

SMART FORFOUR OWNER'S MANUAL



Quick Links

[Cockpit](#)

Table of Contents

Symbols

Table of Contents

Protecting the environment

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

Smart genuine parts

Vehicle equipment

Operating safety

Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Diagnostics connection

Qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle registration

Correct use

QR codes for rescue card

Data stored in the vehicle

Service providers

Wireless network connection

Manufacturer's own services

Services of third parties

Copyright information

Cockpit

Multifunction steering wheel

Centre console with drawer

Overhead control panel

Door control panel

Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display

Occupant safety

Restraint system

Preparing the restraint system for operation

Restraint system malfunctions

Seat belts

Restraint system response during an accident

Protection provided by seat belts

Limited protection from seat belts

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

Belt warning for the driver and front-passenger

Rear seat belt status indicator

Airbags

Overview of airbags

Protection provided by the airbags

Limited protection from airbags

Status of the front-passenger front airbag

Children in the vehicle

Travelling safely with children on board

ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

Securing Top Tether

Attaching ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

Disabling/enabling the front-passenger front airbag

Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Notes on child restraint systems

Notes on rearward and forward facing child restraint systems

Suitability of the seats for child restraint systems

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Recommended ISOFIX child restraint systems for the "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category

Child-proof locks

Driving safety system limitations

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

Braking with ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Pets in the vehicle

Using the forward collision warning

Using Active Brake Assist

Switching the forward collision warning on and off

Distance warning and forward collision warning with autonomous braking function

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

Adaptive brake lamps

Driving with ESP

Information on EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

Correct driver's seat position

Understanding functions of the key

Opening the door

Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the steering wheel

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position

Adjusting the seat backrest

Adjusting the seat height

Adjusting the interior mirror

Manually setting the interior mirror to anti-dazzle mode

Understanding automatic anti-dazzle mode of interior mirror

Adjusting head restraints in the rear compartment

Adjusting the exterior mirrors manually

Adjusting the exterior mirrors electrically

Raising the head restraints in the rear

Lowering the head restraints in the rear

Running-in a new vehicle

Starting the engine

Pulling away

Manual transmission

Automatic transmission

Using the parking brake

Hill start assist

Applying the parking brake

Releasing the parking brake

Automatic start/stop system

Switching off the engine automatically

Starting the engine automatically

Deactivating/activating the automatic start/stop system

Engaging reverse gear
Shifting to neutral
Engaging a gear
Manual transmission
Automatic transmission
Transmission position display
Changing the transmission position
Maximum acceleration (kickdown)
Selecting drive programs
Changing gear manually
Permanent manual gearshifting
Short-term manual gearshifting (vehicles with Sleek Style package)
Shifting with the selector lever
Shifting with the shift paddles
Using the RACE START function (BRABUS 80 kW)
Using the turn signals
Driving economically
Activating RACE START
Monitoring the rev counter
Gearshift recommendations
Understanding the eco score display in the on-board computer
Using the eco score display in the smart Media-System
Colour display
Monochrome display
Saving the current trip
Comparing the current trip with the saved trips from a category
Resetting the current trip data
Activating/deactivating eco score after a trip
Braking correctly
Driving on wet roads
Winter driving
Braking on steep downhill gradients
Lane Keeping Assist
Cruise control and limiter

Activating and deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

Refuelling

Activating cruise control or the limiter

Storing the current speed

Adjusting the stored speed

Switching on the lighting

Activating automatic headlamp mode

Switching on the dipped-beam headlamps

Switching the main-beam headlamps on or off

Adjusting the lighting

Using the headlamp flasher

Switching on the side lamps

Adjusting the headlamp range

Using the interior lighting

Using the windscreen wipers

Adjusting the dipped-beam headlamps to left-hand and right-hand traffic

Switching the interior lighting on and off

Switching the rear window wiper on/off

Switching continuous wipe on and off

Automatic wipe

Switching on intermittent wiping

Folding the sun visor to the side

Activating/deactivating the rear window wiper when reversing

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

Using the door handle to unlock the door

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

Activating and deactivating the automatic locking feature

Understanding the reversing feature

Opening and closing the windows

Opening and closing the folding top

Opening and closing windows fully in automatic mode

Opening and closing the hinged windows of rear doors

Operating the climate control system

Operating the heating

Switching the heating on and off

Setting the temperature

Operating the automatic climate control system

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

Demisting the windscreen

Demisting the rear window

Adjusting the air vents

Switching the seat heating on and off

Using the accessories

Using the cigarette lighter

Opening and closing the air vents

Using the ash tray

Using the 12 V socket

Fitting and removing the floormats

Tablet bracket for iPad Air

Mounting the tablet bracket

Affixing protective film

Inserting an iPad Air

Charging the iPad Air via the USB port

Removing an iPad Air

Dismantling the tablet bracket

Using the parking aid

Switching off the engine

Using the reversing camera

Guide lines in the display

Deactivating/activating the parking aid

Locking the vehicle

Activating the reversing camera

Switching off the reversing camera

Adjusting the reversing camera settings

view settings

Priming and deactivating the anti-theft alarm system

Deactivating and switching off the alarm

Overview of the on-board computer

Monochrome display overview

Calling up displays

Colour display overview

Distance display

Trip computer display

Fuel consumption display

Coolant temperature display

Setting values

Digital speedometer display

Setting the time

Setting the time format

Displaying the digital speedometer in the header

Setting the unit for speed in the digital speedometer

Starting the tyre pressure monitor

Switching ambient lighting on/off

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

Using external devices

Using the smartphone bracket

Operating the smart Audio-System via the mobile phone

Adjusting the system settings

Fitting the smartphone bracket

Listening to the radio

Adjusting the audio settings

Switching on the radio

Selecting a waveband

Setting a station from the station list

Updating the station list

Storing a station

Selecting a stored station

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Switching on Intellitext

Activating Bluetooth on a mobile phone

Setting the sound

Telephone operation

Connecting another authorised mobile phone
Dialling a number
Operating external data storage media
Holding and continuing a call
Using voice control for the mobile phone
Operating a USB device or iPod
Operating external audio equipment (AUX)
Bluetooth device operation
Skipping to the next or previous track
Switching the repeat function on/off
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System
Controls on the smart Media-System
Ports on the centre console
Overview of home screen
Switching the smart Media-System on and off
Controlling media playback on the touchscreen
Calling up menus
Adjusting the display
Setting the system language
Selecting the home screen display
Setting the time manually
Setting the volume
Adjusting surround sound (balance)
Adjusting the bass and treble
Setting the volume for warning tones
Creating and deleting favourites
Display modes
Deleting favourites
Listening to the radio
Selecting a station
Starting a station search
Displaying radio text
Other radio settings
Enabling and disabling Bluetooth
Authorising a mobile phone

Using the Smartphone Screen application

Transferring a call to the mobile phone

Using MirrorLink

MirrorLink audio playback

Using Android Auto

Setting up a connection

Calling up Android Auto

Connecting and operating external data storage media

Updating the phone book

Connecting external data storage media

Controlling playback from a Bluetooth device

Enabling and disabling random playback

Viewing images

Image playback

Setting image playback

Switching album cover display on and off

Video playback

Using the navigation system

Starting the navigation system

Setting the video view

Entering and managing destinations

Entering a destination by address

Removing an SD card

Updating map data

Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations

Entering a destination using geo-coordinates

Selecting a saved location as destination

Managing POIs

Changing the route

Editing POIs

Displaying a planned route

Entering a destination via the TomTom LIVE service "TomTom Places"

Planning a route in advance

Setting route planning

Switching navigation announcements on and off

Tracking navigation on the display

Displaying the overview map

Traffic information details

Scrolling through the traffic reports

Controlling the map view

Using TomTom Services with the navigation system

Activating TomTom services

Checking subscription status for Tom-Tom Services

Setting the navigation system

Viewing traffic information for the route to work

Changing the settings for traffic information

Setting the voice

Managing apps

Changing the map

Changing the map colours

Setting safety warnings

Installing Apps

Displaying and calling up apps

Calling up the connectivity manager

Managing data sharing

Online access to the vehicle

Using smart "ready to" services

Using the Key Card Holder

Stowing small objects

Using the compartments

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

Removing and fitting the rear shelf

Stowing luggage and large objects

Removing the rear shelf

Using lashing eyelets

Opening the boot

Closing the boot

Enlarging the load compartment

Folding the rear seat backrest forward

Folding back the rear seat backrests

Folding the front-passenger seat backrest forwards

Folding back the front-passenger seat backrest

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

Folding seat cushions forwards (ready-space seats)

Removing the cargo box

Removing/fitting the subwoofer

Opening and closing the engine compartment cover

Fitting the subwoofer

Useful information

Opening and closing the service cover

Opening the engine compartment cover

Closing the engine compartment cover

Unlocking the service cover

Checking service products and topping up

Opening the service cover

Closing the service cover

Locking the service cover

Checking the engine oil and topping up

Checking the engine oil level

Adding engine oil

Checking the coolant and topping up

Checking the coolant level

Topping up the coolant

Topping up the washer fluid

Checking wheels and tyres

Changing a wheel

Rules for selecting new tyres

Preparing to change a wheel

Removing a wheel

Fitting a wheel

Using the tyre pressure monitor

Storing wheels

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (on-board computer with a monochrome display)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (on-board computer with colour display)

Checking the tyre pressures

Checking and correcting the tyre pressure manually

Using winter tyres

Using snow chains

Changing the window wiper blades

Changing the window wiper blades on the windscreen

Changing the rear window wiper blade

Cleaning the vehicle

Cleaning the vehicle exterior

Cleaning the reversing camera

Cleaning the sensors

Cleaning the wheels

Cleaning the vehicle interior

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

Cleaning the roof

Cleaning the exterior lighting

Cleaning the seat belts

Cleaning and caring for seats

Cleaning the trim

Observing service due dates

Parking up the vehicle

Cleaning the trim elements

Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning lamps on and off

Securing the vehicle against rolling away

Removing the first-aid kit

Removing the fire extinguisher

Removing the vehicle tool tray

Using the warning triangle

Sealing tyres using the TIREFIT kit

Filling with tyre sealant

Jump-starting and charging the battery

Adjusting the tyre pressure

Increasing the tyre pressure
Reducing the tyre pressure
Jump-starting
Charging the battery
Towing and tow-starting the vehicle
Fitting the towing eye
Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground
Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised
Transporting the vehicle
Manually releasing the selector lever lock
Emergency engine starting by tow starting
Removing the towing eye
Replacing the bulbs
Replacing front bulbs
Replacing the side turn signal lamps
Replacing rear bulbs
Replacing the front turn signal lamps
Replacing the tail lamp bulbs
Changing fuses
Replacing the interior lighting
Replacing the licence plate lighting
Preparing the vehicle to change a fuse
Changing a fuse
Replacing the key battery
Opening a door with the emergency release
Locking the doors in an emergency
Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency release
Locking the doors with the locking button
Locking the doors with the emergency locking
Locking and unlocking
Notes on display messages
Visibility, occupants, airbags
Engine, brakes, transmission
brake fluid level

Driving safety systems

Driver assistance systems

Battery, lights, heating

smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Obtaining technical data

Reading vehicle data

Vehicle identification plate

Dimensions and weights

Service products

Bulb types

Fuse allocation

Radio type approvals for the tyre pressure monitors

Installing two-way radios and mobile phones

Other ManualsLib Projects



>> Owner's Manual

smart forfour

Symbols in the Owner's Manual


The following symbols are used in this Owner's Manual:


WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instructions that must be followed.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several consecutive steps.

(▷ page) Further information on a topic

▷▷ A warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display text: Display text in the instrument cluster display, the smart Audio-System or the smart Media-System.

About this Owner's Manual

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

This Owner's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- Country variant
- Availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

smart is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

smart therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

Integral parts of the vehicle include:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

These documents should be kept in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Your Owner's Manuals:



Digital on the Internet

The Owner's Manual on the Internet provides you with convenient access to all the information relevant to your vehicle and multimedia system. It also offers helpful animations, exciting background information and a wide variety of search options.



Digital as an app

Using the smart guides app, you can call up all of the information relevant to

your vehicle and multimedia system online on your phone or as a download regardless of the status of your network connection. Available for smartphones or tablets.

QR codes for the smart guides app.



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note that the smart guides app may not currently be available in your country.

Index	5	Automatic transmission	66
Introduction	21	Using the RACE START function (BRABUS 80 kW)	69
Protecting the environment	21	Using the turn signals	70
smart genuine parts	21	Driving economically	70
Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System	22	Braking correctly	74
Vehicle equipment	22	Driving on wet roads	74
Operating safety	22	Winter driving	74
QR codes for rescue card	25	Lane Keeping Assist	75
Data stored in the vehicle	25	Cruise control and limiter	76
Copyright information	27	Refuelling	77
At a glance	28	Ensuring good visibility	80
Cockpit	28	Switching on the lighting	80
Multifunction steering wheel	29	Adjusting the lighting	81
Centre console with drawer	30	Using the interior lighting	82
Overhead control panel	31	Using the windscreen wipers	82
Door control panel	32	Folding the sun visor to the side	84
Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display	33	Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior	85
Safety	34	Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside	85
Occupant safety	34	Understanding the reversing feature	86
Children in the vehicle	40	Opening and closing the windows	86
Pets in the vehicle	51	Opening and closing the folding top ...	87
Driving safely	51	Operating the climate control system	88
Entering and setting up	56	Switching the seat heating on and off	91
Understanding functions of the key ...	56	Using the accessories	91
Opening the door	56	Parking and getting out	96
Correct driver's seat position	56	Parking	96
Adjusting the seats	57	Using the parking aid	96
Adjusting the steering wheel	58	Using the reversing camera	97
Adjusting the mirrors	59	Locking the vehicle	98
Adjusting head restraints in the rear compartment	60	Priming and deactivating the anti-theft alarm system	99
Driving	62	Operating the on-board computer	100
Running-in a new vehicle	62	Overview of the on-board computer ..	100
Starting the engine	62	Calling up displays	101
Pulling away	63	Setting values	103
Automatic start/stop system	65		
Manual transmission	66		

Using the smart Audio-System	105	Using snow chains	157
Operating and setting the smart Audio-System	105	Changing the window wiper blades ..	157
Listening to the radio	107	Cleaning the vehicle	159
Using a mobile phone	109	Observing service due dates	163
Operating external data storage media	111	Parking up the vehicle	163
Using the smart Media-System	113	Dealing with accidents and breakdowns	164
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System	113	Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown	164
Listening to the radio	117	Removing the first-aid kit	165
Using a mobile phone	119	Removing the fire extinguisher	165
Connecting and operating external data storage media	123	Removing the vehicle tool tray	165
Viewing images	125	Sealing tyres using the TIREFIT kit ..	166
Video playback	126	Jump-starting and charging the battery	168
Using the navigation system	126	Towing and tow-starting the vehicle	172
Managing apps	135	Manually releasing the selector lever lock	174
Using online offerings	137	Replacing the bulbs	175
Online access to the vehicle	137	Changing fuses	177
Using smart "ready to" services	137	Replacing the key battery	179
Loading and stowing	139	Opening a door with the emergency release	179
Stowing small objects	139	Locking the doors in an emergency ..	180
Removing and fitting the rear shelf ..	140	Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency release	180
Stowing luggage and large objects ...	140	Practical advice	182
Using lashing eyelets	141	Notes on display messages	182
Enlarging the load compartment	142	Locking and unlocking	182
Maintenance and care	145	Visibility, occupants, airbags	184
Useful information	145	Engine, brakes, transmission	186
Removing/fitting the subwoofer	145	Driving safety systems	193
Opening and closing the engine compartment cover	145	Driver assistance systems	198
Opening and closing the service cover	146	Battery, lights, heating	201
Checking service products and topping up	147	smart Audio-System and smart Media-System	203
Checking wheels and tyres	150	Technical data	205
Changing a wheel	151	Obtaining technical data	205
Using the tyre pressure monitor	155	Reading vehicle data	205
Checking the tyre pressures	156	Service products	206
Using winter tyres	157	Bulb types	207
		Fuse allocation	207

Radio type approvals for the tyre pressure monitors	209
Installing two-way radios and mobile phones	210

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket

see Socket (12 V)

A**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

Display message 193

Function/notes 51

Warning lamp (yellow) 193

Active Brake Assist

Activating or deactivating 54

Display message 199

Forward collision warning

function 54

Function/notes 53

Important safety notes 53

Switching off/on (on-board
computer with colour display) 104Switching on/off (on-board
computer with monochrome
display) 103**Adaptive brake lights** 54**Additives (engine oil)** 149**Additives (fuel)** 77**Adjusting the headlamp range** 81**Air conditioning**

General notes 88

Air distributionSetting (automatic climate con-
trol) 89

Setting (heating) 88

Air pressure

see Tyre pressure

Air vents

Important safety notes 90

Setting 90

Air vents

see Air vents

Air-recirculation modeActivating/deactivating (heat-
ing) 89Switching on/off (automatic
climate control) 90**Airbag**Enabling and disabling the
passenger airbag* 43

Installation locations 38

Limited protection 39

Overview 38

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator
lamps 39**Airbags**Front airbag (driver, front
passenger) 38

Kneebag 38

Protection provided 38

Sidebag 38

Triggering 35

Alarm

Anti-theft alarm system 99

Switching off 99

Alerts

Setting (Audio-System) 108

Ambient lighting

Setting the brightness 104

Switching on/off 104

Android Auto™

Using 122

Animals

see Pets in the vehicle

Anti-lock Braking System

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains

see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system

Priming/deactivating 99

Switching off the alarm 99

Apps

Displaying/calling up 136

General notes 135

Installing 136

Aquaplaning 74**Ashtray** 92**Audio-System**

Connecting a mobile phone 109

Connecting Bluetooth® audio
devices 112Connecting external audio
equipment (AUX) 112

Operating 105

Operating the radio 107

Operating via the mobile phone .. 106

Overview 105

Setting interruption for news 108

Setting the time 107

- Smartphone bracket 106
 - System settings 106
 - Troubleshooting 203
 - Using external devices 105
 - Volume/sound settings 107
 - Warranty 22
 - Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Automatic climate control**
 - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 90
 - Cooling with air dehumidification 90
 - Demisting the rear window 90
 - Demisting the windscreen 90
 - Increasing/decreasing the blower speed 89
 - Setting air distribution 89
 - Setting the temperature 89
 - Switching on/off 89
 - Windows misted up 90
 - Automatic engine switch-off (automatic start/stop system)** 65
 - Automatic headlamp mode** 80
 - Automatic start/stop system**
 - Activating/deactivating 66
 - Automatic engine switch-off 65
 - General information 65
 - Automatic transmission**
 - Display message 191
 - Drive programs 67
 - Emergency running mode 192
 - Engaging neutral 67
 - Engaging reverse gear 67
 - Engaging the park position 67
 - Gearshift paddles 69
 - Gearshift recommendation 71
 - Important safety notes 66
 - Kickdown 67
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with colour display) 191
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with monochrome display) 191
 - Manual shifting 68
 - Manually releasing the selector lever lock 174
 - Pulling away 63
 - Starting the engine 62
 - Transmission positions 67
 - Automatic transmission emergency running mode** 192
 - AUX jack**
 - Audio-System 105
 - Media-System 113
- ## B
- Battery**
 - Display message 201
 - Battery (key)**
 - Important safety notes 179
 - Replacing 179
 - Battery (vehicle)**
 - Charging 168
 - Important safety notes 168
 - Jump starting 170
 - Belt tensioner**
 - Activation 35
 - Belt warning** 37
 - Blower speed**
 - Increasing or decreasing (automatic climate control) 89
 - Increasing/decreasing (heating) 88
 - Bluetooth®**
 - Activating mobile phone (Audio-System) 109
 - Activating the mobile phone (Media-System) 119
 - Authorising function for mobile phone (Audio-System) 109
 - Connecting a device (Media-System) 124
 - Operating (Audio-System) 112
 - Switching on/off (Media-System) 119
 - Bonnet (front)**
see Service cover
 - Brake**
 - EBD 55
 - Brake Assist**
see Active Brake Assist
 - Brake fluid**
 - Display message 189

- Brake force distribution**
 - see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
 - Brake lamp**
 - Replacing bulbs 176
 - Brake lamps**
 - Adaptive 54
 - Display message 201
 - Brakes**
 - ABS 51
 - Driving tips 74
 - Important safety notes 74
 - Parking brake 64
 - Warning lamp 189
 - Braking**
 - Braking on steep downhill gradients 74
 - Braking on wet road surfaces 74
 - Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads 74
 - Breakdown**
 - see Flat tyre
 - see Towing away/tow-starting
- C**
- Car**
 - see Vehicle
 - Car wash (care)** 159
 - Care**
 - Automatic car wash 159
 - Carpets 163
 - Cleaning the interior 161
 - Display 161
 - Exhaust pipe 161
 - Exterior 159
 - Exterior lighting 161
 - Gear or selector lever 162
 - High-pressure cleaner 159
 - Interior 161
 - Notes 159
 - Paint 161
 - Plastic trim 162
 - Reversing camera 160
 - Roof lining 161, 163
 - Seat belt 162
 - Seat cover 162
 - Sensors 160
 - Steering wheel 162
 - Trim pieces 163
 - Washing by hand 159
 - Wheels 160
 - Windows 161
 - Wiper blades 161
 - Cargo box**
 - Removing (rear seats) 144
 - Central locking**
 - Automatic locking 85
 - Locking/unlocking (key) 98
 - Centre console**
 - Overview 30
 - Changing the route**
 - Navigation 129
 - Child restraint system**
 - Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems 47
 - Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems 48
 - Child seat**
 - Forward-facing restraint system 45
 - i-Size 41
 - ISOFIX 41
 - On the front-passenger seat 45
 - Rearward-facing restraint system 45
 - Recommendations 49
 - Suitability of the seats for i-Size child restraint systems 48
 - Suitable positions 46
 - Top Tether 42
 - Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 50
 - Rear doors 51
 - Children**
 - Restraint systems 40
 - Cigarette lighter** 91
 - Climate control**
 - Automatic air conditioning 89
 - Heating 88
 - Setting the air vents 90
 - Clock**
 - Setting the time (Media-System) 115

- Cockpit**
 Overview 28
- Collision warning**
 Warning lamp 198
- COMAND display**
 Cleaning 161
- Connectivity manager** 136
- Controlling speed**
 see Cruise control
- Coolant**
 Checking coolant level and top-
 ping up 149
 Display message 188
 Important safety notes 150
 Temperature gauge 102
- Cooling**
 see Climate control
- Cooling with air dehumidification**
 Automatic climate control 90
- Copyright** 27
- Cornering light function** 81
- Cover (front)**
 see Service cover
- Crosswind Assist** 55
- Cruise control**
 Activating 77
 Buttons 77
 Calling up the speed last stored 77
 Cancelling cruise control 77
 Deactivating 77
 Display message (colour dis-
 play) 200
 Display message (monochrome
 display) 200
 Function/notes 76
 General notes 76
 Important safety notes 76
 Increasing/decreasing the
 speed 77
 Storing and maintaining cur-
 rent speed 77
- Cup holder**
 Centre console 139
 Important safety notes 139
 Rear compartment 140
- Cup holder**
 see Cup holder
- D**
- DAB radio**
 see Digital radio
- Dashboard**
 Additional instruments 71
- Dashboard clock** 71
- Data**
 see Technical data
- Data sharing**
 Managing 136
- Data storage media**
 see External data storage media
- Daytime driving lights** 80
- Dealership**
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Declarations of conformity** 23
- Diagnostics connection** 24
- Digital radio**
 Audio-System 108
 Displaying services (Media-
 System) 118
 EPG (Electronic Programme
 Guide) (Media-System) 118
 Frequency range (Audio-Sys-
 tem) 108
 Intellitext™ (Media-System) 118
 Introducing (Audio-System) 108
 Media-System 117
 Setting interruption for news
 (Audio-System) 108
 Slide show (Media-System) 118
- Digital speedometer**
 Displaying 104
- Dipped-beam headlamps**
 Driving abroad 82
 Replacing bulbs 175
 Switching on/off 80
- Display**
 Colour 101
 Monochrome 100
- Display message**
 Colour display 102
- Display messages**
 General information 182
- Distance recorder**
 Monochrome display 101

- Distance recorder**
 - see Trip meter
- Distance warning function**
 - Display message 199
 - Function/notes 52
 - Warning lamp 198
- Door**
 - Automatic locking (switch) 85
 - Central locking/unlocking (key) 98
 - Control panel 32
 - Display message 183
 - Emergency locking 180
 - Emergency unlocking 179
 - Opening (from the inside) 85
 - Unlocking (key) 56
- Double lock function** 85
- Driver's door**
 - see Door
- Driver's seat**
 - see Seat
- Driving abroad**
 - Symmetrical dipped beam 82
- Driving economically**
 - Observing gearshift recommendations 71
- Driving safety system**
 - Active Brake Assist 53
 - Crosswind Assist 55
 - Driving safety system limitations 51
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 55
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 51
 - Adaptive brake lights 54
 - Distance warning function 52
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 55
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System) 55
- Driving systems**
 - Cruise control 76
 - Lane Keeping Assist 75
 - RACE START 69
 - Speed limiter 76
- Driving tips**
 - Aquaplaning 74
 - Brakes 74
 - Downhill gradient 74
 - Driving in winter 74
 - Driving on flooded roads 74
 - Driving on wet roads 74
 - Icy road surfaces 74
 - Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 74
 - Pulling away 63
 - Running-in tips 62
 - Symmetrical dipped beam 82
 - see Economical driving

E

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

- Function/notes 55
- Indicator lamp 193

eco score

- Calling up 72
- Comparing the trip 73
- Display (colour display) 72
- Display (monochrome display) 72
- Evaluating the current trip 72
- Function/notes 72
- Resetting data 73
- Saving the trip 73

Economical driving

- eco score display 72
- General information 70

Electromagnetic compatibility

- Declaration of conformity 24

Electronic Brake-force Distribution

- see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

Electronic Traction System

- see ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Emergency release

- Driver's door 179

Emergency unlocking

- Tailgate 180
- Vehicle 179

Engine

- Automatic start/stop system 65
- Display message 187
- Jump-starting 168
- Running irregularly 186
- Starting problems 186

- Starting the engine with the key .. 62
 - Stopping 96
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 174
 - Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 187
 - Engine compartment cover** 145
 - Engine electronics**
 - Notes 22
 - Problem (fault) 186
 - Engine oil**
 - Additives 149
 - Checking the oil level 148
 - Display message 188
 - Notes about oil grades 206
 - Topping up 149
 - Warning lamp 188
 - Engine oil additives**
 - see Additives (engine oil)
 - Entering a destination**
 - Navigation 127
 - Environmental protection**
 - Returning an end-of-life vehicle 21
 - EPG (Electronic Program Guide)**
 - Displaying (Audio-System) 109
 - EPG (Electronic Programme Guide)**
 - Displaying (Media-System) 118
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - Crosswind Assist 55
 - Display message 194
 - General notes 55
 - Important safety guidelines 55
 - Warning and indicator lamps 194
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 55
 - Exhaust pipe**
 - Cleaning 161
 - Exterior lighting**
 - Cleaning 161
 - see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 60
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) 184
 - External audio equipment (AUX)**
 - Connecting (Audio-System) 112
 - External data carriers**
 - Connection (Media-System) 124
 - Operation (Media-System) 124
 - External data storage media**
 - Connecting (Audio-System) 105
 - Operating (Audio-System) 111
- ## F
- Factory settings**
 - Resetting (Media-System) 115
 - Favourites**
 - Creating (Media-System) 117
 - Managing (Media-System) 117
 - Fire extinguisher** 165
 - First-aid kit** 165
 - Fitting a wheel**
 - Fitting a wheel 154
 - Preparing the vehicle 152
 - Raising the vehicle 153
 - Removing a wheel 153
 - Securing the vehicle against rolling away 164
 - Fitting/removing**
 - front wheel arch cover 176
 - Flat tyre**
 - Preparing the vehicle 164
 - TIREFIT kit 166
 - Floormat** 92
 - Foglamps**
 - Switching on/off 81
 - Folding top**
 - Important safety notes 87
 - Operating 87
 - Problem (malfunction) 183
 - Fording**
 - On flooded roads 74
 - Forward collision warning function**
 - Function/notes 54
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone 210
 - Two-way radio 210
 - Front airbag** 38
 - Front cover**
 - see Service cover
 - Front wheel arch**
 - Fitting/removing the cover 176
 - Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system**
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 39

- Status indicator 39
 - Frontal area cover**
see Service cover
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 77
 - Displaying the current consumption (colour display) 102
 - Displaying the current consumption (monochrome display) 101
 - E10 77
 - Grade (petrol) 77
 - Important safety notes 77
 - Problem (malfunction) 187
 - Refuelling 78
 - Fuel filler flap**
 - Opening/closing 78
 - Problem (malfunction) 183
 - Fuel gauge** 100
 - Fuel level**
 - Gauge 100
 - Fuses**
 - Allocation chart 207
 - Before changing 178
 - Dashboard fuse box 178
 - Important safety notes 177
 - Opening the fuse box 178
- G**
- Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** 21
 - Glove compartment** 140
- H**
- Hands-free system**
see Mobile phone
 - Hazard warning lamps**
 - Switching on/off 164
 - Head restraints**
 - Adjusting (rear) 60
 - Headlamp flasher** 81
 - Headlamps**
see Automatic headlamp mode
 - Heating**
 - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 89
 - Demisting the rear window 89
 - Demisting the windscreen 89
 - Increasing/decreasing the blower speed 88
 - Misted up windows 89
 - Setting the air distribution 88
 - Setting the temperature 88
 - Switching on/off 88
see Climate control
 - Hinged windows**
 - Opening/closing 87
 - Home address**
 - Entering and saving 128
- I**
- i-Traffic**
 - Traffic announcements 119
 - i-Size child seat securing systems** 41
 - Ice warning**
 - Warning lamp (colour display) 201
 - Warning lamp (monochrome display) 201
 - Ignition lock**
see Key positions
 - Image**
 - Playback (Media-System) 125
 - Immobiliser** 99
 - Indicator and warning lamp**
 - Restraint system 185
 - Indicator and warning lamps**
 - Battery 201
 - Coolant 188
 - Engine diagnostics 187
 - Indicator lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Instrument cluster**
 - Overview 33
 - Warning and indicator lamps 33
 - Instrument cluster lighting**
 - Setting 103
 - Intellitext™**
 - Setting (Media-System) 118
 - Switching on (Audio-System) 109
 - Interior lighting** 82
 - Adjusting the ambient lighting (colour display) 82
 - Changing bulbs 177
 - Setting the ambient lighting 104
 - Switching on/off 82

Intermittent wipe	83
ISOFIX child seat securing system	41

J

Jack	
Using	153
Jump start (engine)	
see Jump starting (engine)	
Jump starting (engine)	168

K

Key	
Changing the battery	179
Loss	182
Position in the ignition lock	62
Problem (malfunction)	182
Starting the engine	62
Key positions (ignition lock)	62
Keyboard	
Adjusting (Media-System)	115
Kickdown	67
Kneebag	38

L

Lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating	76
Function/information	75
Warning lamp (colour display)	200
Warning lamp (monochrome display)	200
Lane recognition system (automatic)	
see Lane Keeping Assist	
Language	
Selecting (Media-System)	115
Language (on-board computer)	104
Lashing eyelets	141
Licence plate lighting	
Changing bulbs	177
Light	
see Replacing bulbs	
Lighting	
see Lights	

Lights

Automatic headlamp mode	80
Cornering light function	81
Dipped-beam headlamps	80
Display message	202
Driving abroad	82
Foglamps	81
Hazard warning lamps	164
Headlamp flasher	81
Headlamp range	81
Light switch	80
Main-beam headlamps	80
Rear foglamp	81
Setting the ambient lighting	104
Side lamps	81
Turn signals	70
see Interior lighting	

Limiter

Calling up the stored limit speed	77
Cancelling	77
Deactivating	77
Display message (colour display)	200
Exceeding the stored limit speed	76
General notes	76
Increasing or reducing the stored limit speed	77

Limiting the speed

 see Speed limiter

Loading guidelines	140
---------------------------------	-----

Locking

 see Central locking

Locking (doors)

Automatic	85
Emergency locking	180
From inside (central locking button)	85

Loudspeaker

 see Subwoofer

Lubricant additives

 see Additives (engine oil)

Luggage compartment enlargement ..	142
---	-----

M

M+S tyres (winter tyres)	157
---------------------------------------	-----

- Main-beam headlamps**
 - Replacing bulbs 175
 - Switching on/off 80
- Making a call**
 - Media-System 120
- Manual transmission**
 - Display message (colour display) 190
 - Display message (monochrome display) 190
 - Engaging a gear 66
 - Engaging reverse gear 66
 - Gear lever 66
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with colour display) 191
 - Malfunction (on-board computer with monochrome display) 191
 - Pulling away 63
 - Shift recommendation 71
 - Shifting to neutral 66
 - Starting the engine 62
- Manually releasing the selector lever lock (automatic transmission) ...** 174
- Media-System**
 - Adjusting the on-screen keyboard 115
 - Buttons on the multifunction steering wheel 113
 - Calling up menus 114
 - Connectivity manager 136
 - Controls 113
 - Creating favourites 117
 - Data connectivity 135
 - Display settings 115
 - eco score 72
 - Enabling data sharing 136
 - Home screen 114
 - Image playback 125
 - Installing apps 136
 - Navigation menu 126
 - Navigation system 126
 - Operating the radio 117
 - Overview 113
 - Problem solving 203
 - Reversing camera 97
 - Selecting the home screen display 115
 - Selecting the language 115
 - Setting the time 115
 - Setting warning tones 116
 - Status and information 115
 - Switching on/off 114
 - System menu 115
 - System settings 115
 - Video playback 126
 - Volume/tone settings 116
 - Warranty 22
- Message memory (colour display)** 102
- MirrorLink™**
 - Using 121
- Mirrors**
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see Rear-view mirror
- Mobile phone**
 - Connecting (Audio-System) 109
 - Connecting (Media-System) 119
 - Downloading data automatically (Media-System) 120
 - Frequencies 210
 - Installation 210
 - Loading and updating the telephone book (Audio-System) 109
 - Making a call (Media-System) 120
 - Setting the sound (Audio-System) 110
 - Transmission output (maximum) 210
 - Using Android Auto™ 122
 - Using MirrorLink™ 121
 - Using voice control (Audio-System) 111
 - Using voice control (Media-System) 123
- Model series**
 - see Vehicle identification plate
- Multi-functional seat**
 - see Seat
- Multifunction steering wheel**
 - Overview 29

N

Navigation

- Alternative route 130
- Changing the route 129

Current location	132	Important safety notes	100
Destination memory	128	Operation	100
Entering a destination	127	Overview	100
Entering a destination by address	127	Selecting the language	104
Entering a destination using geo-coordinates	128	Setting and resetting values (colour display)	103
Entering a destination using the map	127	Setting and resetting values (monochrome display)	103
Entering a POI	128	On-board diagnostics interface see Diagnostics connection	
Entering/saving your home address	128	On-screen keyboard Adjusting (Media-System)	115
Reading map data	126	Online access	137
Route details	129	Operating instructions Vehicle equipment	22
Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations	128	Operating safety Declaration of conformity	23
Setting route planning	130	Operating system see On-board computer	
Setting the voice	134	Outside temperature display Colour display	101
Starting	126	Monochrome display	100
Starting route calculation	129	Setting the units	104
Switching announcements on/off	131	Overhead control panel	31
System settings	134	Overrevving range	71
TomTom Services	133		
Traffic information	132		
Troubleshooting	203		
Way points	130		
Notes on running in a new vehicle	62		

O

Occupant safety

Airbags	38
Belt warning	37
Children in the vehicle	40
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp	39
Pets in the vehicle	51
Restraint system	34
Restraint system warning lamp ...	34
Seat belts	35

Oil

see Engine oil

On-board computer

Calling up displays (colour display)	101
Calling up displays (monochrome display)	101

P

Paint code	205
Paintwork (cleaning instructions)	161
Panorama roof Cleaning	161
Parking	96
Engaging park position	67
Important safety notes	96
Parking aid	96
Parking brake	64
Reversing camera	97
Parking brake Display message	189
General information	64
Warning lamp	189
PASSENGER AIR BAG Disabling/activating	43
Indicator lamps	39
Passenger airbag Enabling and disabling*	43
Problem (malfunction)*	185

- Passenger seat**
 Folding down 142
- Petrol** 77
- Pets in the vehicle** 51
- Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ... 162
- Power windows**
 see Side windows
- Protection against theft**
 Anti-theft alarm system 99
- Protection of the environment**
 General notes 21
- Pulling away**
 General notes 63
 Hill start assist 64
- Q**
- QR code**
 Rescue card 25
- Qualified specialist workshop** 24
- R**
- RACE START**
 Activating 70
 important safety notes 69
- Radio**
 Display mode 117
 Displaying programme information (EPG) (Audio-System) 109
 i-Traffic (Traffic announcements) 119
 Operating (Audio-System) 107
 Operation (Media-System) 117
- Radio text**
 Displaying (Audio-System) 108
 Displaying (Media-System) 118
- Radio type approvals**
 Tyre pressure monitors 209
- Radio-based vehicle components**
 Declaration of conformity 23
- Rain sensor** 83
- Rain/light sensor (display message)** .. 201
- Reading lamp** 82
- Readyspace seats** 143
- Rear bench seat**
 Folding the backrest forwards/back 142
- Rear foglamp**
 Replacing bulbs 176
 Switching on/off 81
- Rear lamp**
 Replacing bulbs 176
- Rear parking aid**
 Activating/deactivating 97
 Function/notes 96
- Rear seat**
 Adjusting the angle of the backrests 143
- Rear seat**
 see Rear bench seat
- Rear seats**
 readyspace seats 143
 Removing the cargo box 144
 Rotating the seat cushions 143
- Rear shelf** 140
- Rear window heating**
 Demisting the rear window (automatic climate control) 90
 Heating 89
- Rear window wiper**
 Automatic rear window wiper when in reverse gear 84
 Replacing the wiper blade 158
 Switching on/off 83
- Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator** 37
- Rear-view mirror** 59
 Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 59
 Dipping (manual) 59
- Recycling**
 see Protection of the environment
- Refuelling**
 Fuel filler flap 78
 Important safety notes 77
 Refuelling process 78
 see Fuel
- Remote configuration**
 smart control 137
- Remote query functions**
 smart control 137
- Replacing bulbs**
 Brake lamp 176
 Dipped-beam headlamps 175
 Fitting/removing the cover (front wheel arch) 176

Important safety notes	175
LED	176
Licence plate lighting	177
Main-beam headlamps	175
Overview of bulb types	207
Rear foglamp	176
Rear lamp	176
Reversing lamp	176
Turn signal lamp (rear)	176
see Changing bulbs	
Replacing lamps	
see Changing bulbs	
Replacing the bulb	
Turn signal lamp (front)	176
Replacing the bulbs	
Interior lighting	177
Rescue card	25
Reserve fuel	
Display message	187
Restraint system	
Display message	185
Function during an accident	35
Limited protection	34
Malfunction	34
Operational readiness	34
Protection provided	34
System self-test	34
Warning lamp	185
Warning lamp (function)	34
Rev counter	71
Reverse gear	
Engaging (automatic transmis- sion)	67
Engaging (manual transmis- sion)	66
Reversing camera	
Cleaning instructions	160
Function/notes	97
Guide lines in the display	97
Settings	98
Switching on/off	98
Reversing feature	
Side windows	86
Reversing lamp	
Replacing bulbs	176
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions)	163

S

Safety

Children in the vehicle	40
see Occupant safety	
see Operating safety	

SD card

Connecting (Media-System)	124
Reading map data	126
SD card slot	113

Seat

Adjusting rear head restraint	60
Correct driver's seat position	56
Folding passenger seat down	142
Folding the backrest (rear com- partment) forwards/back	142

Seat belt

Limited protection	36
Protection provided	35

Seat belts

Adjusting the height	37
Cleaning	162
Fastening	37
Rear seat belt status indicator	37
Releasing	37
Warning lamp	184
Warning lamp (function)	37

Seat cushions

Rotating (rear seats)	143
-----------------------------	-----

Seat heating**Seats**

Adjusting (manually)	57
Cleaning the cover	162
Important safety notes	57
Switching seat heating on/off	91

Selector lever

Cleaning	162
----------------	-----

Sensors (cleaning instructions)**Service Centre**

 see Qualified specialist workshop

Service cover**Service display**

Calling up (colour display)	102
Calling up (monochrome dis- play)	101

Service due date

Display message	192
-----------------------	-----

- Service products**
 - Brake fluid 206
 - Coolant (engine) 150
 - Engine oil 206
 - Fuel 206
 - Important safety notes 147
 - Washer fluid 206
- Shift paddles** 69
- Shift recommendation** 71
- Side lamps**
 - Switching on/off 81
- Side windows**
 - Important safety notes 86
 - Opening/closing 87
 - Opening/closing the hinged window 87
 - Problem (malfunction) 182
 - Resetting 182
 - Reversing feature 86
- Sidebag** 38
- smart Centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- smart control**
 - Internet 137
- smart Services**
 - Registering 137
 - Using 137
- Smartphone**
 - Fitting the bracket 106
 - Inserting/removing 106
 - Operating the Audio-System via the mobile phone 106
- Smartphone Screen**
 - Setting (Media -System) 121
- Snow chains** 157
- Socket (12 V)**
 - Centre console 92
- Sound**
 - Setting (Audio-System) 107
 - Setting (Media-System) 116
- Speakers**
 - see Subwoofer
- Special destination**
 - Entry 128
- Specialist workshop** 24
- Speed limiter**
 - Activating 77
 - Functions and conditions for activation 76
 - Setting limit speed 77
- Speedometer**
 - Digital 101
 - Displaying (digital speedometer) 104
 - General notes (digital speedometer) 103
 - see Instrument cluster
- Starting (engine)** 62
- Starting the engine**
 - see Starting (engine)
- Station**
 - Selecting a stored station (Audio-System) 108
 - Setting (Media-System) 118
- Station list**
 - Setting a station from the station list (Audio-System) 108
 - Updating (Media-System) 119
- Station search**
 - Audio-System 108
- Stations**
 - Setting (Audio-System) 107
 - Storing (Audio-System) 108
- Steering**
 - Display message (colour display) 198
 - Warning lamps 198
- Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (manually) 58
 - Button overview 29
 - Cleaning 162
 - Gearshift paddles 69
 - Important safety notes 58
- Stowage compartments**
 - Centre console 139
 - Cup holder 139
 - Door 139
 - Glove compartment 139
 - Important safety information 139
 - Rear 140
 - Spectacles compartment 139
- Subwoofer**
 - Fitting/removing 145
- Sun visor** 84

T

Tablet bracket

- Affixing protective film 94
- Dismantling 95
- Important safety notes 93
- Mounting 94
- Using 93

Tailgate

- Emergency unlocking 180
- Opening dimensions 205
- Opening/closing 141
- Warning lamp 183

Technical data

- Information 205
- Vehicle data 205

Telephone book

- Loading (Audio-System) 109

Telephone operation

- Audio-System 110

Temperature

- Coolant (display in the on-board computer) 102
- Setting (automatic climate control) 89
- Setting (heating) 88

Time

- Setting (Audio-System) 107
- Setting (colour display) 103
- Setting (monochrome display) 103
- Setting the time format (colour display) 103

TIREFIT kit 166**TomTom Services**

- Activating 133
- Introduction 133
- My Services menu 133
- Subscription status 133
- Traffic information menu 133

Tool

- see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 42**Total distance recorder**

- Colour display 102
- Monochrome display 100
- Setting the display unit 104

Touchscreen

- Confirming settings with Done 115

- Operating the touchscreen 114

Tow-starting

- Emergency engine starting 174
- Important safety notes 172

Towing

- Important safety notes 172
- With the rear axle raised 173

Towing away

- Fitting the towing eye 173
- Removing the towing eye 174
- With both axles on the ground 173

Traffic reports

- Switching on/off 108

Transmission

- see Automatic transmission
- see Manual transmission

Transporting the vehicle 173**Trip computer**

- Displaying 102

Trip meter

- Colour display 102
- Displaying (colour display) 102
- Displaying (monochrome display) 101

Trip meter

- see Trip meter

Turn signal lamp (front)

- Replacing the bulb 176

Turn signal lamp (rear)

- Replacing bulbs 176

Turn signals

- Replacing the bulb 176
- Switching on/off 70

Turn signals

- see Turn signals

Two-way radio

- Frequencies 210
- Installation 210
- Transmission output (maximum) 210

Type identification plate

- see Vehicle identification plate

Tyre pressure

- Checking/correcting 156
- Display message 195
- Important safety notes 156
- Not reached (TIREFIT) 167
- Reached (TIREFIT) 167

- Recommended 156
 - Tyre pressure monitor**
 - Function/notes 155
 - Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 209
 - Restarting 155
 - Starting 104
 - Warning lamp 195
 - Tyres**
 - Changing a wheel 151
 - Checking 150
 - Direction of rotation 154
 - Important safety notes 150
 - M+S tyres (winter tyres) 157
 - Rules for new tyres 152
 - Service life 152
 - Snow chains 157
 - Storing 155
 - Tyre tread 150
 - see Flat tyre
- U**
- Unit of measurement for distance**
 - Setting 104
 - Units**
 - Setting (on-board computer) 104
 - Unlocking**
 - From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 85
 - With emergency key element 179
 - USB device**
 - Connecting (Audio-System) 111
 - Connection (Media-System) 124
 - Operating (Audio-System) 111
 - USB port**
 - Audio-System 105
 - Media-System 113
- V**
- Values**
 - Setting (colour display) 103
 - Setting (monochrome display) 103
 - Vehicle**
 - Correct use 25
 - Data acquisition 25
 - Electronics 22
 - Equipment 22
 - Implied warranty 25
 - Locking (in an emergency) 180
 - Locking (key) 98
 - Operating safety 22
 - Parking up 163
 - Raising 153
 - Registration 24
 - Remote configuration 137
 - Remote query functions 137
 - Securing from rolling away 164
 - Tow-starting 174
 - Towing away 172
 - Transporting 173
 - Unlocking (in an emergency) 179
 - Unlocking (key) 56
 - Vehicle data 205
 - Vehicle data** 205
 - Vehicle dimensions** 205
 - Vehicle emergency locking** 180
 - Vehicle identification number**
 - see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate** 205
 - Vehicle tool kit** 165
 - Video**
 - Playback (Media-System) 126
 - VIN** 205
 - Voice control system**
 - Entering a destination in the navigation system 127
 - Problems with the voice control system 204
 - Starting an application 113
 - Volume**
 - Adjusting automatically 107
 - Setting (Audio-System) 107
 - Setting (Media-System) 116

W

 - Warning and indicator lamps**
 - ABS 193
 - Active Brake Assist 199
 - Automatic Start/Stop function (green) 189
 - Automatic Start/Stop function (yellow) 189
 - Brakes 189
 - Collision warning (red) 198

Distance warning function (red) ..	198	Snow chains	157
EBD	193	Winter tyres	
ESP® (yellow)	194	M+S tyres	157
Lane Keeping Assist	200	Wiper blades	
Oil pressure	188	Cleaning	161
Overview	33	Replacing (on the rear window) ...	158
Parking brake	189	Replacing (windscreen)	158
PASSENGER AIR BAG	39	Workshop	
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	185	see Qualified specialist workshop	
Seat belt	184		
Steering	198		
Tyre pressure monitor	195		
Warning triangle	165		
Wheel bolt tightening torque	154		
Wheels			
Changing a wheel	151		
Checking	150		
Cleaning	160		
Fitting a new wheel	154		
Important safety notes	150		
Removing a wheel	153		
Snow chains	157		
Storing	155		
Tightening torque	154		
Windows			
Cleaning	161		
see Side windows			
Windscreen			
Demisting (automatic climate control)	90		
Demisting (heating)	89		
Windscreen washer fluid			
see Windscreen washer system			
Windscreen washer system			
Important safety notes	150		
Topping up	150		
Windscreen wipers			
Intermittent wipe	83		
Problem (malfunction)	184		
Rain sensor	83		
Rear window wiper	83		
Replacing the wiper blades	157		
Switching on/off	82		
Wiping with washer fluid	83		
Winter driving			
General notes	74		
Winter operation			
Slippery road surfaces	74		

Protecting the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove rear racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart Centre.

Personal driving style

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.

- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- change gear in good time, if possible in accordance with the gearshift recommendations in the multifunction display.
- shift up to the next gear as early as possible.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

smart will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources. A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. Returning vehicles to these facilities is free of charge.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national smart website for your country.

smart genuine parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard

- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only smart genuine parts or parts of the same quality may be used. In addition, only approved wheels, tyres and accessories for the particular type of vehicle may be used.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering smart genuine parts.

Using parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant equipment not approved by smart could jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. Safety-relevant systems, such as the brake system, may malfunction.

smart tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, smart is unable to assess other parts. smart therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in smart vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine smart parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

The following situations will invalidate the operating permit:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the vehicle's operating permit, due to modifications.
- Other road users are likely to be endangered.
- Emissions or noise characteristics deteriorate.

Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

The smart sales organisation provides a warranty for a period of 24 months without a kilometre limit for the smart Audio-System and the smart Media-System.

The warranty issuer is the respective sales organisation in the country in which the accessory or replacement part was purchased (see list in the service booklet).

Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle at the time of publication of this Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that the vehicle equipment may differ from certain descriptions and illustrations provided in this manual. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

The vehicle's original purchase contract documentation contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle. Please contact any smart centre to help clarify any questions related to the vehicle equipment and operation.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into con-

tact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle:

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The multimedia device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information is available from any smart centre.

The functionality of a roof aerial (radio, DAB) may be impaired if roof carriers are used. Metallised retrofit film on windows may also affect radio and GPS reception and have a negative impact on all other aerial functions in the vehicle interior.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

All wireless vehicle components as well as information systems and communications

equipment integrated into the vehicle are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated in the 1999/5/EC Directive. Further information is available from any smart centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place several floor mats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and a device is connected to a diagnostic connection, the battery may become discharged.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This

may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the information contained in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a smart centre:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

You can obtain current information concerning the servicing of your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart centre.

Vehicle registration

smart may ask its smart centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

smart is only able to notify the vehicle owner about vehicle inspections if smart has the vehicle registration data.

In the following cases, it is possible that a vehicle has not yet been registered in the owner's name:

- the vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer
- the vehicle has not yet been examined at a smart centre

smart recommends registering the vehicle in a smart centre.

Notify smart as soon as possible if there is a change of address or if ownership of the vehicles changes. This can be done at a smart centre, for example.

Correct use

If warning stickers are removed, you may fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in place.

The following are important sources of information in regard to vehicle use:

- safety notes in this Owner's Manual
- technical data in this Owner's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the smart implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code is on the fuel filler flap and on the door pillar (B-pillar), on the opposite side. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for a vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about the vehicle in compact form, such as the routing of the electric cables. Further information: www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data stored in the vehicle

Information from electronic control units

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic control units. Some of them are necessary for your vehicle to function safely, some provide support when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle offers comfort or entertainment functions which are also made possible with electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can permanently or temporarily store technical information on vehicle condition, component stress, service requirements as well as technical incidents and faults.

This information generally documents the condition of a component, a module, a system or of the environment such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages of the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of seat belts fastened)
- malfunctions and defects in key system components (e.g. the lights and brakes)
- information on incidents in which the vehicle is damaged
- reactions of the systems in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an airbag, use of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the provision of control unit functions, this data serves to detect and rectify faults as well as to optimise vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or error memories.

When service work is done on your vehicle, the technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network staff or third parties. Service work is, for example, repair work, maintenance, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The data is read out using the legally prescribed OBD (European On-board Diagnostics) connector in the vehicle. The respective workshop of service network or third parties collect, process and use the data. The data documents technical states of the vehicle, help in finding errors and in improving quality and are transferred to the manufacturer if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this purpose, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Error memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet during repairs or service work.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can enter data in comfort and infotainment functions of the vehicle.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle. As long as this data is saved in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties only occurs at your request, especially as part of online services according to the settings you have selected.

You can save comfort settings/individualisation in the vehicle and change them at any time.

Depending on the equipment, these include, for example:

- settings of the seat and steering wheel positions
- chassis and climate control settings
- individualisation such as interior lighting

As long as your vehicle is suitably equipped, you can connect your mobile phone or another mobile end device with the vehicle. You can operate these devices via the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and sound from the mobile phone can be played back via the multimedia system. At the same time, certain information is transferred to your mobile phone.

This includes, depending on the type of integration, for example:

- general vehicle information
- position data

This allows the use of selected mobile phone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between mobile phone and vehicle; in particular there is no active access to vehicle data. How data is further processed is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the

specific app and the operating system of your mobile phone.

Service providers

Wireless network connection

In as far as your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this will permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and further systems. The wireless network connection is enabled by a transmission and reception device installed in the vehicle or via mobile end devices (e.g. mobile phones) you bring into the vehicle. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps, which are provided by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

For online services of the manufacturer, the manufacturer describes the specific functions and the associated data protection information in an appropriate place. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data transfer to this end occurs via a protected connection e.g. using the IT systems of the manufacturer provided for this purpose. The collecting, processing, and use of personal identification data beyond the provision of services occurs exclusively on the basis of a legal permit or after due consent.

Generally, you can enable or disable the services and functions (which sometimes have associated costs). In some cases, this also applies to the whole data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are special legally prescribed functions and services.

Services of third parties

In as far as it is possible to use the online services of other providers, these services are subject to the responsibility as well as the data protection and terms of use of the respective provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the contents exchanged whilst using these services.

Please ask the respective service provider for details on the type, extent and purpose of the

collection and use of personal data in the context of third party services.

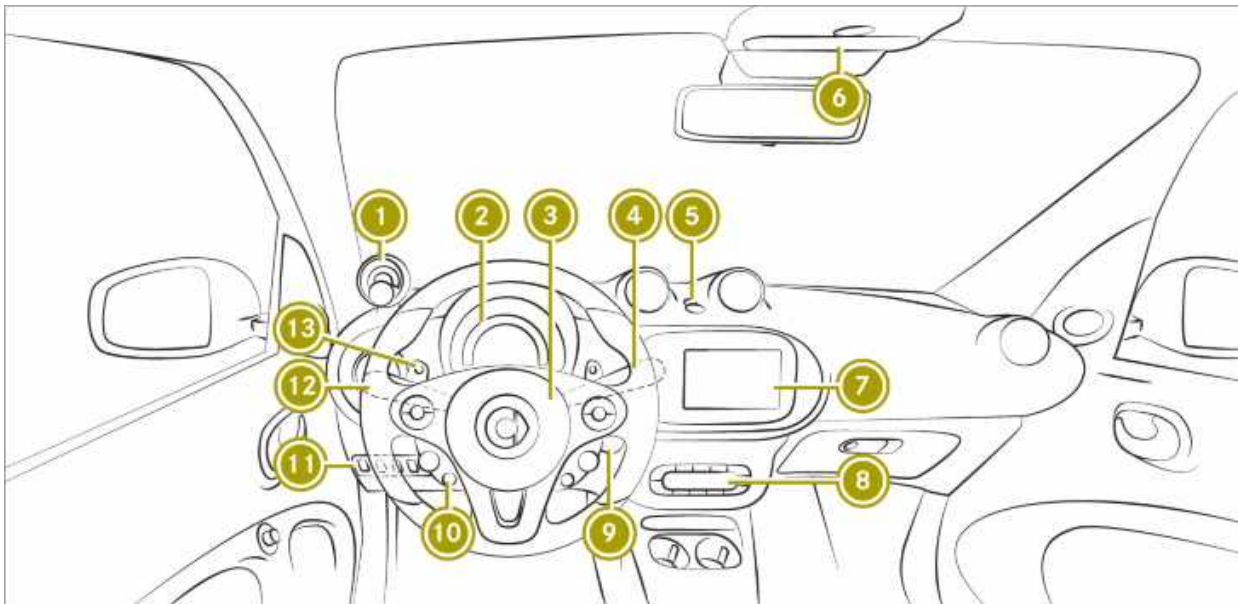
Copyright information

Information on licenses of Free and Open-Source software used in the vehicle and the electronic components:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Cockpit

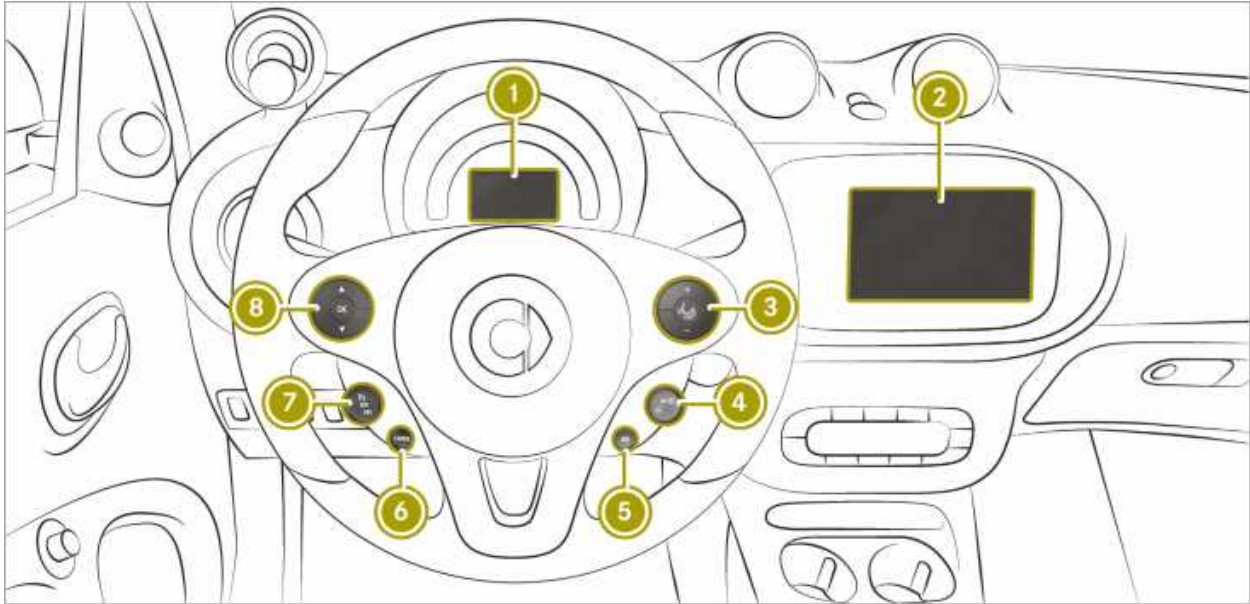
>> At a glance.



	Function	Page
①	Rev counter, dashboard clock	71
②	Instrument cluster	33
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster multi-function lever	101
	Windscreen wipers combination switch	82
⑤	Automatic locking feature	85
	Hazard warning lamps	164
⑥	Overhead control panel	31
⑦	smart Audio-System	105
	smart Media-System	113
⑧	Climate control system control panel	88

	Function	Page
⑨	Ignition lock	62
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	58
⑪	Control panel for:	
	Automatic start/stop system	65
	Lane Keeping Assist	75
	Forward collision warning	52
	Parking aid	96
	Headlamp range adjustment	81
⑫	Lights combination switch	80
⑬	Automatic transmission: shift paddles	69

Multifunction steering wheel



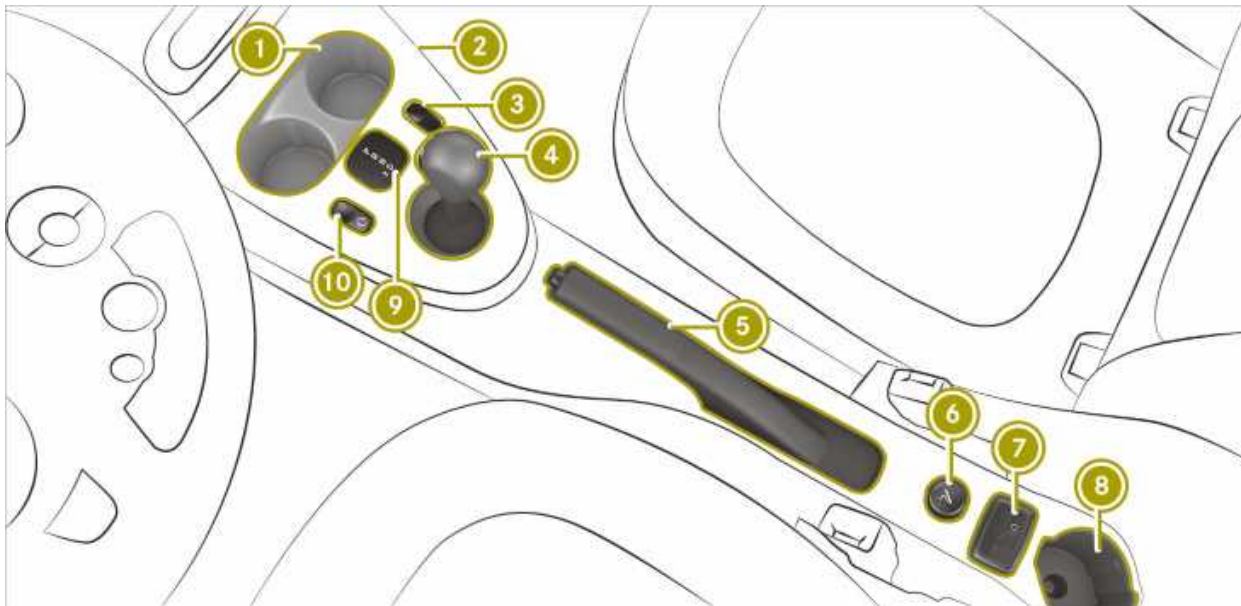
>> At a glance.

	Function	Page
①	Colour display of the instrument cluster	101
	Monochrome display of the instrument cluster	100
②	smart Audio-System	105
	smart Media-System	113
③	Only for instrument cluster with colour display: [+] [-] Adjusts the volume [Voice] Switches voice-operated control on or off and accepts or ends a call	113 113
④	[SET +] Increases or stores the current speed - Decreases current speed	77 77

	Function	Page
⑤	[RES] Calls up the last speed stored	77
⑥	[CANCEL] Interrupts cruise control or the limiter	77
⑦	[CC] Activates cruise control [OFF] Deactivates cruise control or the limiter [LIM] Activates limiter	77 77 77
⑧	Only for instrument cluster with colour display: [▲] [▼] Scrolls through menus [OK] Confirms the selection	101 103

Centre console with drawer

>> At a glance.



i Vehicles with automatic transmission

	Function	Page
①	Cup holders Ashtray	139 92
②	Drawer	139
③	Coin holder Opens and closes the folding top	87
④	Selector lever	67
⑤	Parking brake	64

	Function	Page
⑥	Cigarette lighter Power socket	91 92
⑦	smart Media-System: AUX port, USB port and SD card slot	113
⑧	Cup holders	139
⑨	Selector lever indicator	67
⑩	Sets the drive programs (program selector button)	67

Overhead control panel



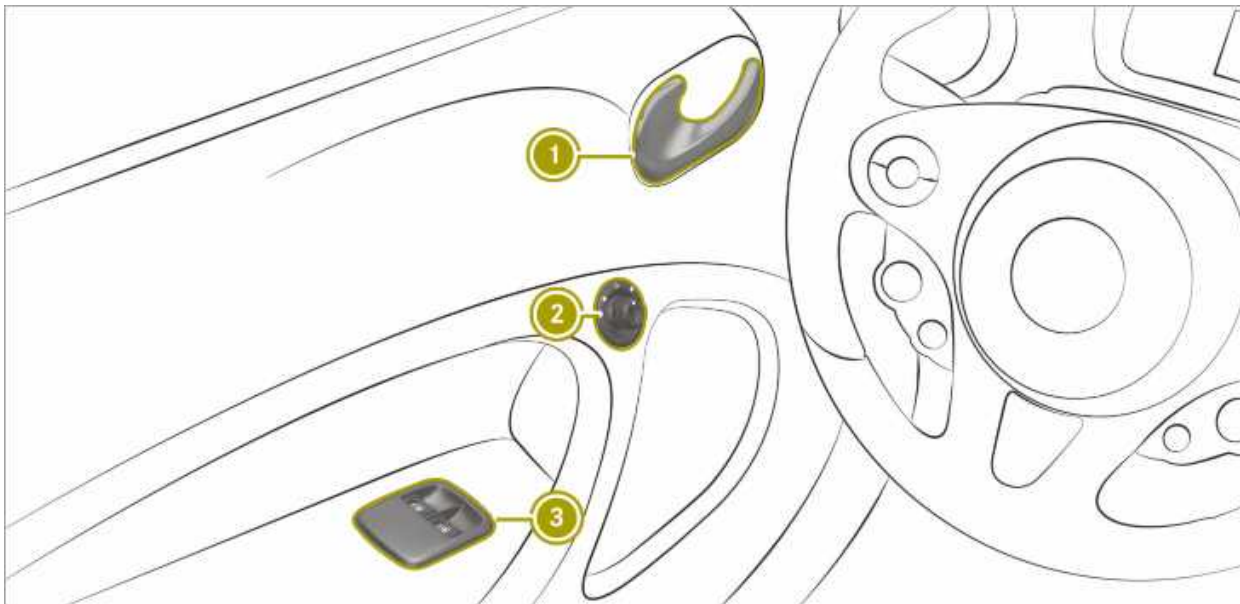
>> At a glance.

	Function	Page
①	Left-hand reading lamp	82
②	Interior lighting	82
③	Right-hand reading lamp	82

	Function	Page
④	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps Rear seat belt status indicator	39 37
⑤	Rear-view mirror	59

Door control panel

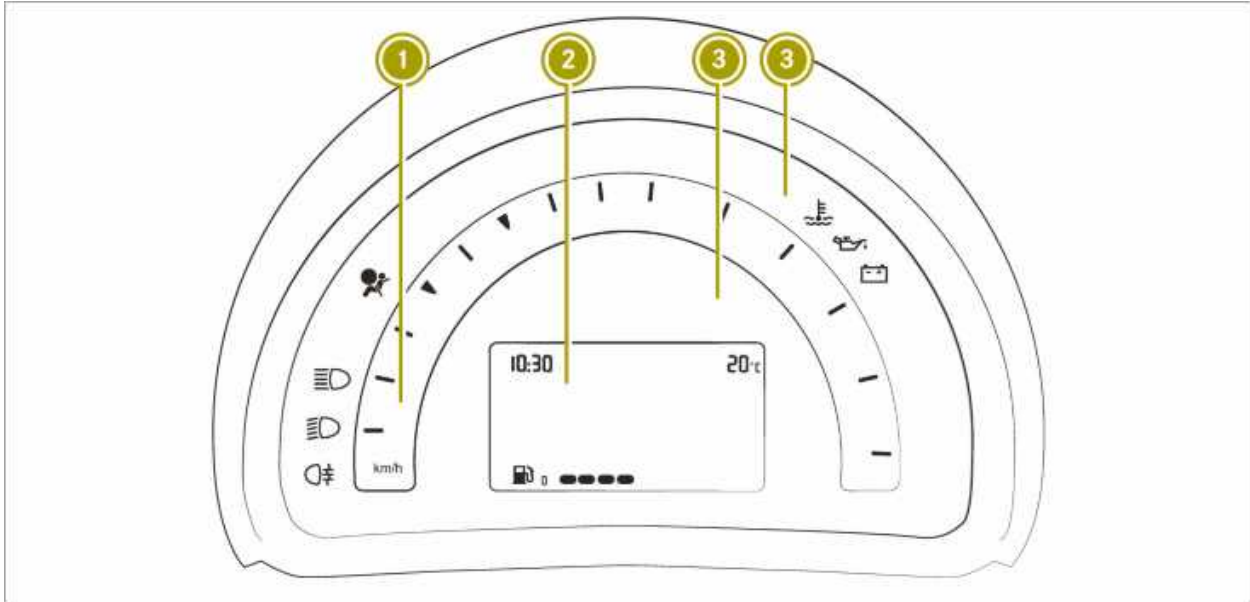
>> At a glance.



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	85
②	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	60

	Function	Page
③	Opens and closes the side windows	87

Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display



>> At a glance.

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Display	
③	Warning and indicator lamps	
	Doors or tailgate	183
	Seat belts	184
	Restraint system	185
	Automatic start/stop system warning	189
	Automatic start/stop system	189
	Engine diagnostics	187
	Coolant temperature	188
	Oil pressure	188
	Brakes	189
	ABS	193
	ESP®	55
	Tyre pressure monitor	195
	Power steering	198

	Function	Page
	Distance warning signal	198
	Forward collision warning	198
	Lane Keeping Assist	200
	Battery	201
	Rear foglamp	81
	Foglamps	81
	Main-beam headlamps	80
	Dipped-beam headlamps	80
	Side lamps	81
	Transmission electronics	191
	Reserve fuel level reached	187
	Cruise control	200
	Limiter	200
	Black ice warning	201
	Brake lamps	201
	Next service due date	
		192

Occupant safety

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

In the event of an accident, the restraint system can:

- reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior.
- reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. The belt tensioners and/or airbags can complement a correctly worn seat belt depending on the detected accident situation. Belt tensioners and airbags are not necessarily deployed in every accident.

For the restraint system to provide its full protection, each occupant has to:

- have the seat belt fastened correctly
- be in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible
- if below 1.50 m in height, be secured using an additional restraint system suitable for your vehicle

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of an injury resulting from airbag deployment cannot be ruled out entirely either.

Limited protection from restraint system

WARNING


If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended

protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.



Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop. smart recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by smart.

Preparing the restraint system for operation

When the ignition is switched on, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up during the system self-test. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then ready for operation.

Restraint system malfunctions

- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp  is constantly lit or lights up repeatedly when driving.

WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Restraint system response during an accident

The way the restraint system responds depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Head-on collision
- Rear impact
- Side impact

The activation threshold for the restraint system components is determined based on the analysis of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process of the restraint system components should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, for instance, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, the rate of vehicle deceleration may be sufficient.

The restraint system components can be activated or triggered independently of each other:

Component	Detected trigger situation
Belt tensioners	Head-on collision, rear impact, side impact
Driver's airbag, front-passenger front airbag and kneebag	Head-on collision
Sidebag	Side impact

WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

- i** smart recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not usually affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by seat belts

Always fasten seat belts correctly before starting your journey. A seat belt can only provide maximum protection when worn correctly.

WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

- The seat belt must:
 - not be twisted and must be tight and fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across your hips as possible
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight by the shoulder section of the belt. The lap belt must never be routed across your stomach or abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person per seat belt. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the notes on "Loading the vehicle" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 140).
Also make sure that objects are never placed between an occupant and the seat, e.g. a cushion.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 40).

Limited protection from seat belts

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat-belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

smart recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by smart.

WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

smart recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or suddenly, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident the belt tensioner could be triggered in addition to other systems and would need to be replaced.




- ▶ Always insert seat belt tongue ② into belt buckle ① that belongs to the seat.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide into the required position.
 - To raise:** slide upwards at the ring.
 - To lower:** press the belt guide release and slide downwards at the ring.
- ▶ Make sure that the belt sash guide is engaged.

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the belt buckle and guide the seat belt back by the belt tongue.

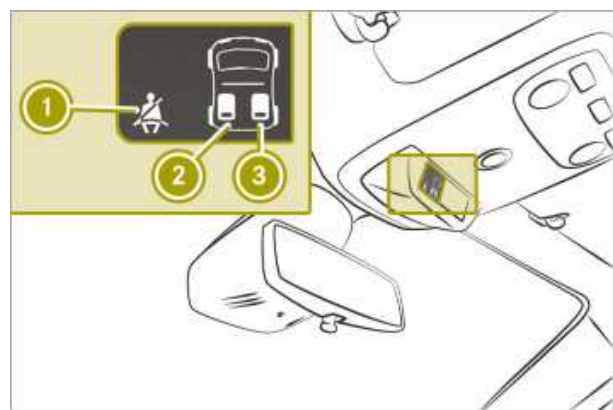
Belt warning for the driver and front-passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

As soon as the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Rear seat belt status indicator



- ① Seat belt warning lamp
- ② Rear left-hand seat belt status indicator
- ③ Rear right-hand seat belt status indicator

The rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

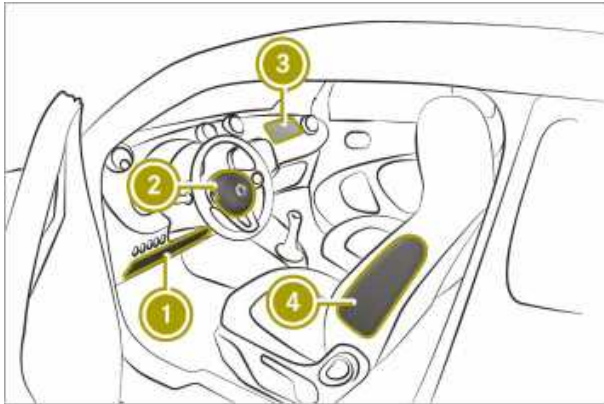
The status is indicated by the colour.

- Red: seat belt not fastened.
- Green: seat belt fastened.

When you drive off and have reached a speed of approximately 10 km/h the lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

A deployed airbag can increase the level of protection provided to the vehicle occupant.

	AIRBAG	Possible protection for:
①	Kneebag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
②	Driver's airbag	Head and thorax
③	Front-passenger front airbag	Head and thorax
④	Sidebag	Head and thorax

The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct both before and during the journey (▷ page 39).

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt and can increase protection.

WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There

is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

To avoid risks resulting from a deployed airbag:

- adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Move the driver's and co-driver's seats as far back as possible. Always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 56).
- hold the steering wheel by the rim only. This allows the airbag to deploy fully
- always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. Otherwise, you are in the airbags' deployment area
- feet should always be placed on the ground. Do not place your feet on the dashboard, for example. Otherwise, your feet are in the airbag's deployment area
- when travelling with children in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (▷ page 40)
- always stow objects correctly and securely

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

Therefore, always make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the airbag
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar
- there are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks
- there are no accessories, such as drinks can holders, attached in the airbag's

deployment area, e.g. on doors, side windows or side trim panels

- there are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place

Limited protection from airbags

WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by smart.

WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

An airbag that has been deployed once cannot provide any further protection and, in the event of an accident, can no longer

perform its intended protective function. There is an increased risk of injury.

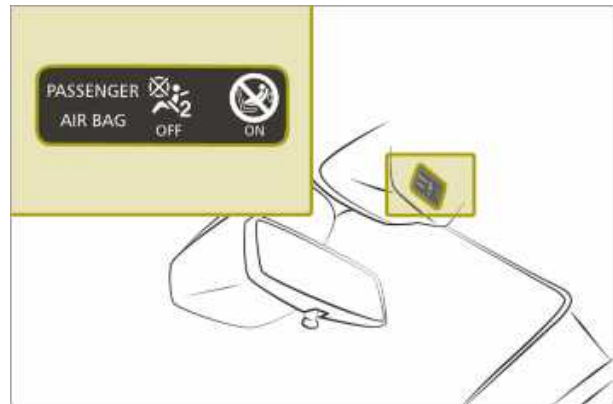
Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front-passenger front airbag

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps

The front-passenger front airbag can be enabled or disabled using the airbag-off switch in the instrument cluster on the front-passenger side (▷ page 43).



The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp are part of the front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The front-passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct for the prevailing conditions both before and during the journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front airbag must be enabled or disabled depends on the installed child restraint system, and

the age and size of the child. Make sure that you observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 40). There you will also find instructions on backwards and forwards-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 35) and "Airbags" (▷ page 38). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Observe the information on the airbag deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 43).

Children in the vehicle

Travelling safely with children on board

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

To provide better protection to children younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m tall, smart recommends always observing the following:

- Secure children only in a child restraint system that is appropriate for the age, weight and size of the child and that is recommended and suitable for use in smart vehicles. Make sure you observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- Fit the child restraint system on a rear seat whenever possible.
- Only use the following securing systems with the child restraint systems:
 - the seat belt system
 - the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
 - the Top Tether anchorages
- The manufacturer's child restraint system installation instructions.
- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

 **WARNING**


If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

 **WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

-  Use the care products approved by smart to clean the child restraint systems recommended by smart. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Also, always observe the detailed information below:

- When fitting a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, observe the notes on child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 45).
- Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems (▷ page 46).
- Notes on recommended child restraint systems (▷ page 49).
- Instructions and safety notes on disabling and enabling the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 43).
- Notes on seat belts (▷ page 35).

ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

Notes on ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

 **WARNING**

ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg, who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R44, i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R129.

Only child restraint systems that comply with the ECE R44 standard may be attached to the ISOFIX securing rings. ISOFIX child restraint systems approved in accordance with ECE R44 and i-Size child restraint systems approved in accordance with ECE R129 can be attached to i-Size securing rings.

ISOFIX child restraint systems approved in accordance with ECE R44 and i-Size child restraint systems approved in accordance with ECE R129 can be attached to i-Size securing rings.



Symbol for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system

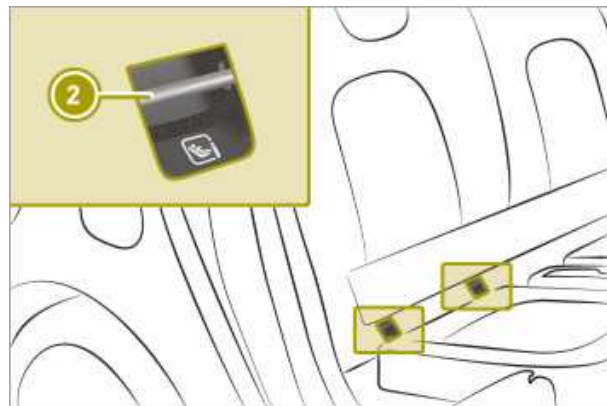
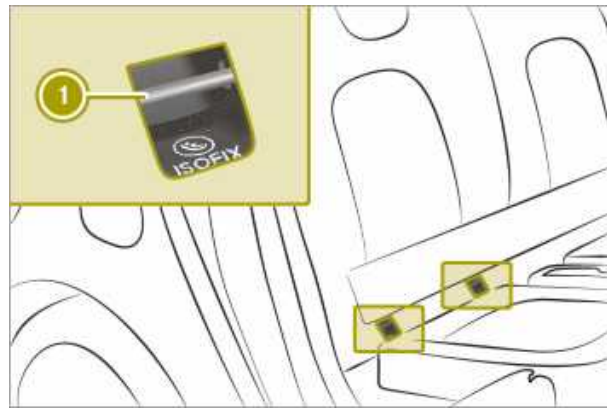


Symbol for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

Attaching ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings.



- ▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ① or i-Size securing rings ②.

or

- ▶ Install the i-Size or ISOFIX child restraint system on both i-Size securing rings ②.

Securing Top Tether

WARNING

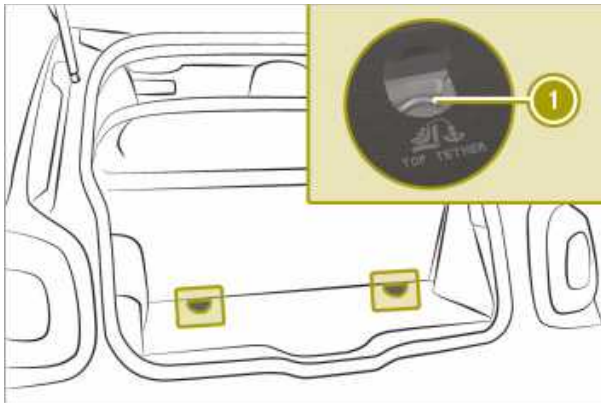
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

Ensure that the red lock status indicator on the loop at the top of the rear bench seat is no longer visible.

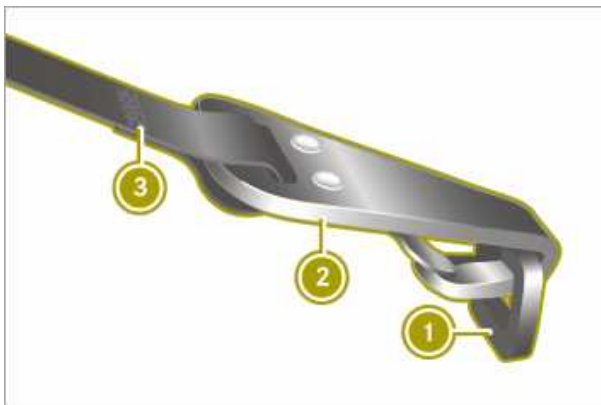
Top Tether can reduce the risk of injury, since it provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



Top tether anchorage (1) is fitted behind each rear seat to the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt (3) under head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt (3) between the seat backrest and parcel shelf into the luggage compartment.

Remove parcel shelf if necessary (▶ page 140).

- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook (2) of Top Tether belt (3) into Top Tether anchorage (1).
Lift up the carpet a little if necessary.

Ensure that:

- Top Tether hook (2) is hooked into Top Tether anchorage (1) as shown
 - Top Tether belt (3) is not twisted
 - Top Tether belt (3) is routed between the seat backrest and the parcel shelf if the parcel shelf is fitted
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt (3). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
 - ▶ Move the head restraint back down again slightly if necessary.
Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (3).

Disabling/enabling the front-passenger front airbag

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. You may only transport a child on the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a suitable rearward or forward-facing child restraint system. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG ON indicator lamp is lit, the front-

» Safety.

passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit, do not fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat. For more information, see "Problems with automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation" (▷ page 185).

WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

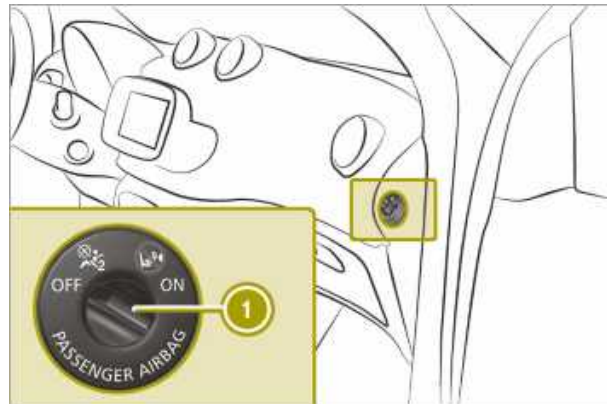
Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information in this Owner's Manual on suitable positioning of the child restraint system in

addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.






Symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

If you use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must disable the front-passenger front airbag.



Airbag-off switch ① for manually enabling and disabling the front-passenger front airbag is in the dashboard on the front-passenger side.

- ▶ Push in front-passenger airbag-off switch ① beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To disable the front-passenger front airbag:** turn airbag-off switch ① anti-clockwise. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up and stays on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 39).
- ▶ **To enable the front-passenger front airbag:** turn airbag-off switch ① clockwise. The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON  indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up and stays on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 39).

The front-passenger airbag is enabled when the ignition is switched on unless the front-passenger front airbag has been manually disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is disabled and the ignition is switched on, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp in the overhead control panel (▷ page 39) lights up permanently.

Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat

Notes on child restraint systems

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in front-passenger seats. For this reason, smart strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. If it is absolutely necessary that you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Disabling the front-passenger front airbag" (▷ page 43).

You avoid risks when you:

- enable or disable the front-passenger front airbag correctly.
- position the child restraint system favourably.



A warning notice is located on the front-passenger sun visor.

WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This

poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Always observe the notes on transporting children safely (▷ page 40).

Notes on rearward and forward facing child restraint systems



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat, you must always make sure that the co-driver's front airbag is deactivated. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 39).

When using a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat you must observe the following:

- Move the co-driver's seat as far back as possible.
- The base of the child restraint system must lie fully on the co-driver's seat cushion.
- The backrest of a forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest on the backrest of the co-driver's seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint.

>> Safety.

- Adjust the angle of the backrest appropriately.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and backwards from the vehicle belt outlet.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Suitability of the seats for child restraint systems

Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following ECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- ECE R44
- ECE R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Only suitable for use in the vehicles specified which are equipped with three-point seat belts approved in accordance with ECE Regulation No.16 or similar standards.



Label for an ECE R44 compliant child restraint system



Label for an ECE R129 compliant child restraint system

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in the following "Universal" category may be used on seats marked U, UF, IUF or i-U in accordance with the tables on the suitability of the seats for attaching child restraint systems.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "Semi-universal" on the approval label. Use is only permitted if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Before installing a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated backrest on the rear seat, remove the corresponding head restraint.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Observe the following notes:

- **If you are using a baby car seat of category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** the front seat must be adjusted in such a way that it does not come into contact with the child restraint system.
- For certain child restraint systems of weight category II or III there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not come into contact with the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

- **X:** Not suitable for children of this weight category.
- **U:** Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- **UF:** Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- **L:** Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in the "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 49) or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Co-driver's seat

Weight categories	Co-driver's front airbag is enabled	Co-driver front airbag is deactivated ¹
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L

Rear seats

Weight categories	Left, right
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L

¹ The co-driver's front airbag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Observe the following notes:

- **If you are using a baby car seat of category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** the front seat must be adjusted in such a way that it does not come into contact with the child restraint system.
- For certain child restraint systems of weight category II or III there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not come into contact with the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

- **X:** Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category.
- **IUF:** Suitable for a forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category in this weight category.
- **IL:** Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in the table in the "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 49) or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight category		Size categories	Equipment	Rear seat left/ right
Carrycot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	X
I	9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	X
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF

Suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

Observe the following notes:

- **If you are using a baby car seat of category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** the front seat must be adjusted in such a way that it does not come into contact with the child restraint system.
- For certain child restraint systems of weight category II or III there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

- Make sure that the child's feet do not come into contact with the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

- **X:** Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in this weight category.
- **i-U:** Suitable for a forward or rearward-facing i-Size child restraint system of the "Universal" category.

	Co-driver's seat	Left rear seat	Right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system	X	i-U	i-U

>> Safety-

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

The smart forfour is equipped with a manual front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

- ▶ Before using a rearward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, disable the front-passenger airbag (▷ page 43).

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...) ²
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 36 00 970 57 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 36 00 970 57 00
Category I: 9 kg up to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	04 301133	970 37 00 970 58 00
Category II/III: 15 kg up to 36 kg from approximately 4 years to 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 38 00 970 59 00
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301304	970 61 00

² Colour code 9H95

Recommended ISOFIX child restraint systems for the "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 kg up to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	04 301133	A 000 970 37 00 A 000 970 58 00

i You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from a smart centre.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 45).
- Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems (▷ page 46).

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors (▷ page 51).

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

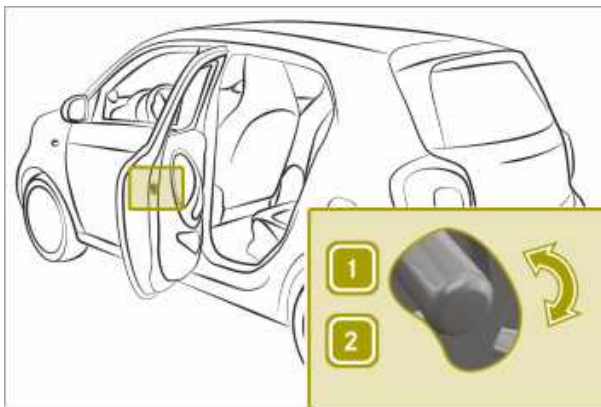
WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by

touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow **2**.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow **1**.

Pets in the vehicle

WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safely

Driving safety system limitations


- ! Make sure you have suitable tyres, so that assistance systems and driving safety systems can work as effectively as possible.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by smart. Further information can be obtained at a smart centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

Braking with ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

When you switch on the ignition, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. It goes out after the engine is started.

ABS works from a speed of about 6 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS intervenes in the case of slippery road surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

- ▶ **To brake while ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the forward collision warning


Useful information

If a risk of collision with the vehicle in front is detected, the forward collision warning alerts the driver both visually and acoustically.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the forward collision warning can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the forward collision warning can react to stationary obstacles, such as stationary or parked vehicles.

Please note

-  Observe the notes in the "Limitations of the driving safety systems" (▷ page 51) section.

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

The distance warning function may not give warnings in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Always adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

WARNING


The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if:

- the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient
- the vehicle is rapidly approaching a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary object. In this case, an intermittent warning tone also sounds

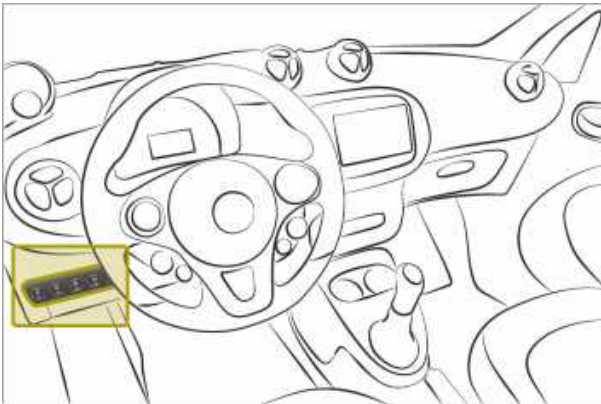
Detection can be restricted under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is new or service work has been carried out on the system. In this case, observe the information on running-in the vehicle
- the sensors are dirty or covered
- in heavy rain or snow
- there is interference from other radar sources, e.g. in multi-storey car parks



- the vehicle travelling in front is narrow, e.g. a motorcycle
- the vehicle travelling in front is travelling on a different line

Following any damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Switching the forward collision warning on and off



The forward collision warning is automatically activated when you start the engine.

- ▶ Press the  switch. If the forward collision warning is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up. **On-board computer with colour display:** the display shows a message.

Using Active Brake Assist

Useful information

With the help of the radar sensor system, Active Brake Assist can calculate the distance of your vehicle to the vehicle travelling in front.

If for several seconds, the distance to the vehicle ahead is insufficient for the speed you are driving at, Active Brake Assist alerts the driver visually.

If a risk of collision is detected, Active Brake Assist alerts the driver both visually and acoustically. In addition, Active Brake Assist prepares the vehicle for a possible emergency braking manoeuvre.

In particularly critical situations Active Brake Assist may brake autonomously. In this case, Active Brake Assist continues to alert the driver both visually and acoustically.

Please note

WARNING

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In these cases, Active Brake Assist may:

- warn or brake for no reason
- not issue a warning
- not brake

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Be prepared to brake or manoeuvre if necessary.

WARNING

Active Brake Assist does not react:

- to persons, bicycles, motorcycles or animals
- to approaching vehicles
- to cross traffic
- on bends

As a result, Active Brake Assist cannot intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be prepared to brake.

WARNING

Severe jolting, for example in the case of a collision, may cause the radar sensors to be misaligned. The function of Active Brake Assist is then impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Deactivate Active Brake Assist. Have Active Brake Assist checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The following requirements must also be fulfilled:

- forward gear is engaged.
- the parking brake is released.
- the driving speed is within the suitable speed range.

Detection can be restricted under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is new or service work has been carried out on the system. In this case, observe the information on running-in the vehicle
- the radio sensors are dirty or covered (▷ page 160)
- in heavy rain or snow
- there is interference from other radar sources, e.g. in multi-storey car parks
- the vehicle travelling in front is narrow, e.g. a motorcycle
- the vehicle travelling in front is travelling on a different line



Autonomous braking can be cancelled by briefly depressing the accelerator pedal.

If the brake lamps are inoperative, deactivate Active Brake Assist.

i Observe the notes on "Limitations of the driving safety systems" (▷ page 51).

Distance warning and forward collision warning with autonomous braking function

Method of operation

If the distance maintained to the vehicle ahead is insufficient for the speed you are driving at, the  warning lamp lights up. If Active Brake Assist detects a risk of collision while driving, the  warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds. If the driver depresses the brake pedal fast, the braking pressure may be increased to a full brake application.

The autonomous braking function may intervene if the driver does not react to the forward collision warning.

When driving at speeds of more than 30 km/h, the forward collision warning may issue a warning in the following situations:

Situation	Speed you are travelling
Vehicles travelling ahead	30 - 140 km/h
Vehicles coming to a standstill	30 - 140 km/h
Stationary vehicles	30 - 80 km/h
Other objects or crossing vehicles	No warning possible

When driving at speeds of more than 30 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Situation	Speed you are travelling
Vehicles travelling ahead	30 - 140 km/h
Vehicles coming to a standstill	30 - 140 km/h
Stationary vehicles	No intervention possible
Other objects or crossing vehicles	No intervention possible

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist is automatically activated when you start the engine.

Monochrome display: activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 103).

Colour display: activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 104).

Adaptive brake lamps

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency situation:

If you brake the vehicle sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h the brake lamps flash rapidly.

If the vehicle is sharply braked to a standstill at a speed of over 70 km/h, the hazard warning lamps are also switched on automatically. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you subsequently drive faster than 10 km/h.

Driving with ESP®

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle.



ESP® supports the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking. ESP® comprises ETS (Electronic Traction System) and Crosswind Assist.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead.

Crosswind Assist reduces these impairments. Crosswind assist is active at vehicle speeds above 70 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

If ESP® intervenes, pull away carefully and adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If the  warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is active. If ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution)

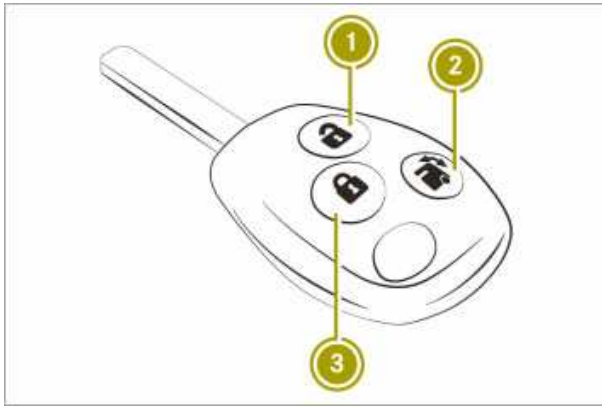
EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.




WARNING

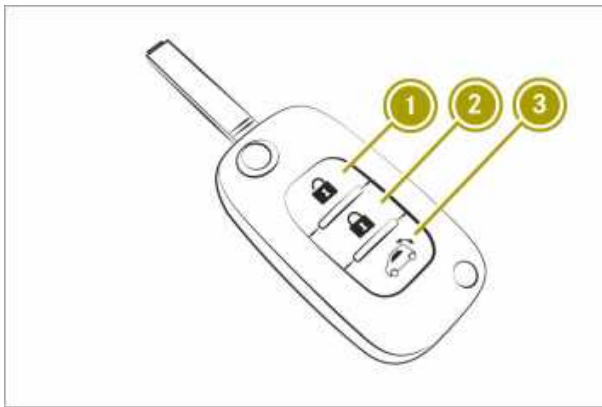
If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.




You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Understanding functions of the key



- ①  Unlocks the vehicle
- ②  Opens the tailgate (press and hold)
- ③  Locks the vehicle





- ①  Unlocks the vehicle
- ②  Locks the vehicle
- ③  Opens the tailgate (press and hold)

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button. The turn signals flash once.


i After unlocking, open the vehicle within approximately 2 minutes to prevent it from locking itself and priming the anti-theft alarm system again.

▶ **To unlock and open the tailgate:** press and hold the  or  button.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button. The turn signals flash twice.

▶ **To activate the double-lock function (only for England):** press the  button twice. The turn signals flash twice long and three times short

Opening the door

▶ Press the  button on the key.

▶ Open the door.

i After unlocking, open the vehicle within approximately 2 minutes to prevent it from locking itself and priming the anti-theft alarm system again.

Correct driver's seat position

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following rules on the correct driver's seat position:

- the driver must be as far away from the driver's airbag as possible (> page 38).
- the driver must be wearing seat belt ③ properly.
- the driver must be able to depress the pedals properly.
- the driver must be able to move their legs freely.
- the driver must be able to reach steering wheel ① with their arms slightly bent.

- the driver must be able to see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- move seat backrest ② to an almost vertical position.
- sit in a normal upright position.
- the seat belt must fit snugly across your body.
- the seat belt must be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- the seat belt must be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints.
- adjust the rear-view and exterior mirrors so that the driver has a good view of the road and traffic.

Adjusting the seats

Please note

WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat-belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

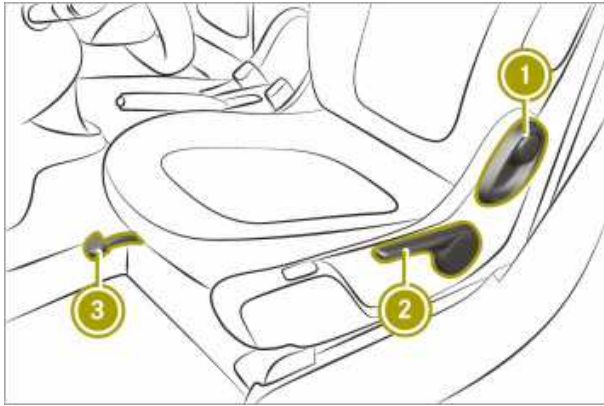
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

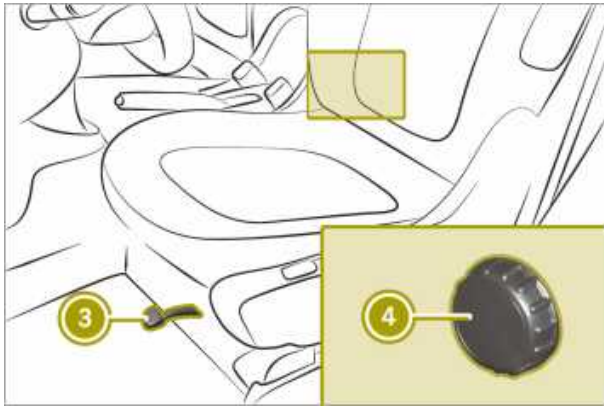
- ❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 38) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 40).

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



Seat with a lever



Seat with a handwheel

To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position, the seat belt must not be fastened.

- ▶ Lift lever ③.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards. The seat engages audibly.

Adjusting the seat height (seat with a lever only)

- ▶ Pull handle ② up or push it down several times.

Adjusting the seat backrest (seat with a lever)

- ▶ Pull lever ① forwards.
- ▶ At the same time, move the backrest forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the seat backrest (seat with a handwheel)

- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

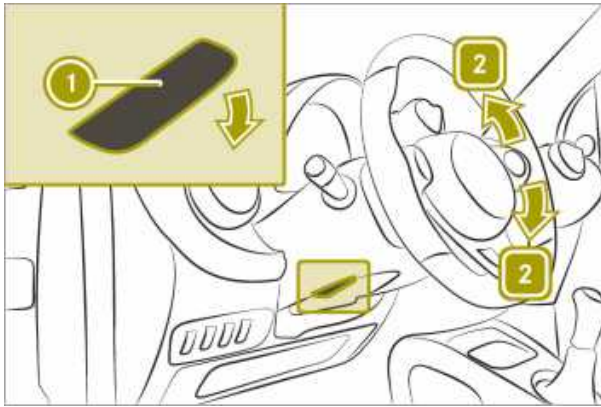
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

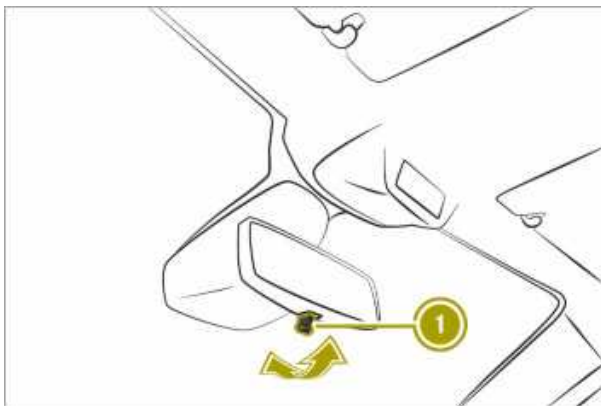
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ Fold down lever ①.
- ▶ Set desired steering wheel height ②.
- ▶ Fold up lever ①.
- ▶ Check that the steering column is locked.

Adjusting the mirrors

Adjusting the interior mirror



- ▶ Move the interior mirror up, down, left or right.

Manually setting the interior mirror to anti-dazzle mode

- ▶ Fold lever ① forwards.

Understanding automatic anti-dazzle mode of interior mirror

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

Useful information

The interior mirror automatically goes into anti-dazzle mode if simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps hits the sensor in the interior mirror

The interior mirror does not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors manually

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror
- fasten the seat belt.

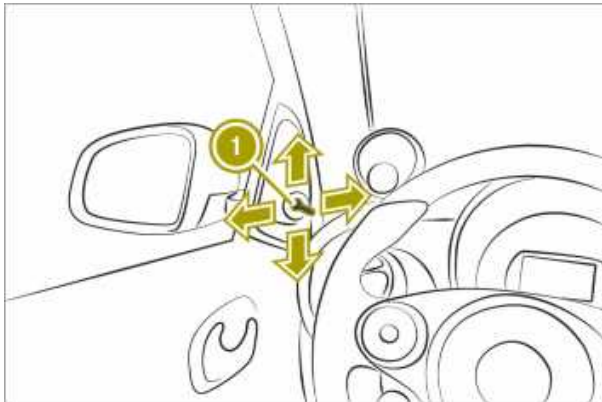
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirror and fasten the seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

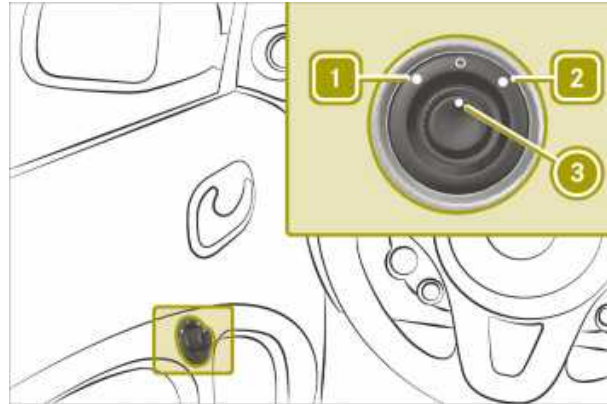
The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



- ▶ Move lever ① up, down, left or right.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors electrically



In order to adjust the exterior mirrors electrically, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ To select the left or right exterior mirror: turn control ③ left ① or right ②.
- ▶ To adjust the exterior mirrors: move control ③ up, down, left or right.

Adjusting head restraints in the rear compartment

Please note

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

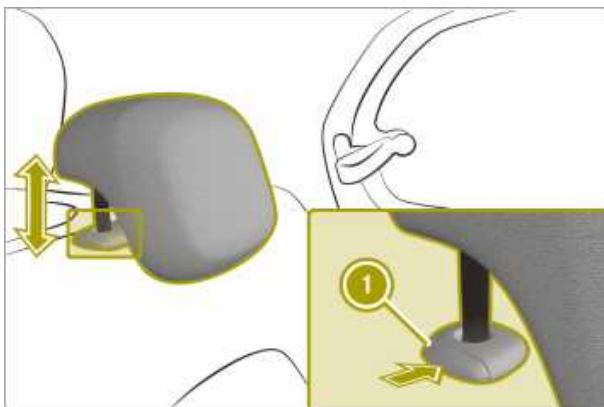
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Raising the head restraints in the rear

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up until it engages.

Lowering the head restraints in the rear



- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down.

>> Entering and setting up.

Running-in a new vehicle

Running-in the engine with due care improves the engine's performance in later years. After 1500 km, the engine speed can be increased gradually. Also follow the notes on running-in when the engine or parts of the drive train have been replaced.

In some drive and driving safety systems, the sensor system resets automatically after vehicle delivery or repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

During the first 1500 km of the running-in period, note the following:

- ▶ Drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid high engine loads, such as driving at full throttle.
- ▶ Drive at a speed that is less than $\frac{2}{3}$ the maximum speed.
- ▶ Do not use the engine brake to brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator beyond the pressure point (kickdown)
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** ideally drive the vehicle in drive program E (Comfort).

New brake pads/linings and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Therefore, note the following during the running-in period:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Brake more firmly.

Starting the engine

Please note

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING


Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

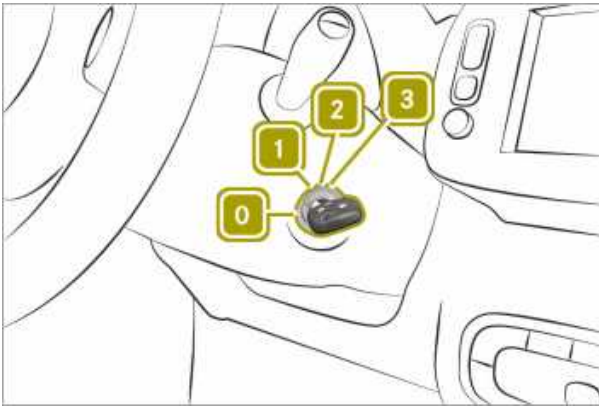
Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

-  Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.



- 0** To insert the key into the ignition lock
- 1** To switch on the power supply
- 2** To switch on the ignition
- 3** To start the engine

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Select neutral.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **3**.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **3**.
- ▶ Shift out of transmission position **P**.

Pulling away

Please note

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floormats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident. Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Note the following when pulling away:

- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not drive with the parking brake applied.
- Use caution when pulling away on slippery surfaces.
- Do not allow tyres to spin.
- Avoid excessive engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Note the following on vehicles with automatic transmission:

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the release button on the selector lever.
- Shift the gear selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

Using the parking brake

Please note

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

WARNING

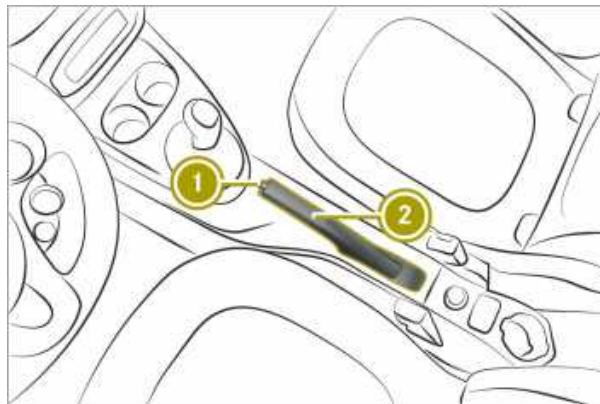
If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Applying the parking brake



- ▶ Pull parking brake ② upwards.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Releasing the parking brake

- ▶ depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press release button ① on parking brake ② and move the parking brake down to the stop.

Hill start assist

WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist keeps the vehicle in place when driving uphill as soon as the brake pedal is released.

Hill start assist is only active in the following situations:



- when pulling away on an uphill slope
- when the parking brake is released
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is not in position **N**
- ESP® is functioning correctly.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
The vehicle is then held for about one second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Automatic start/stop system

Useful information

The automatic start/stop system automatically switches off the engine when the vehicle stops moving and starts it up again when pulling away. All vehicle systems except the heating or climate control system remain active during automatic engine switch-off. Indicator lamps of the automatic start/stop system

-  conditions fulfilled. The engine is switched off.
-  conditions not fulfilled, the stop inhibitor is active. The engine will not stop automatically.

The engine stops automatically in the following situations:

- the automatic start/stop system is switched on.
- the outside temperature and atmospheric pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior has reached the set value.
- the battery is charged.
- the windscreen is not misted up (when the climate control system is switched on).
- the doors and tailgate are closed.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- reverse gear is not engaged.


The engine starts automatically in the following situations:

- the automatic start/stop system is switched off.
- the clutch pedal is depressed.
- the brake is depressed.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior differs from the set temperature.
- the tailgate is opened.


- the windscreen is misted up.
- the battery charge is too low.

Switching off the engine automatically


Manual transmission

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Select neutral.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is switched off. The  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in transmission position D or N, even when shifting manually.
The engine is switched off. The  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Switching off the engine automatically

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in transmission position D or N, even when shifting manually.
The engine is switched off. The  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Starting the engine automatically

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.

! **Vehicles with manual transmission:** only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

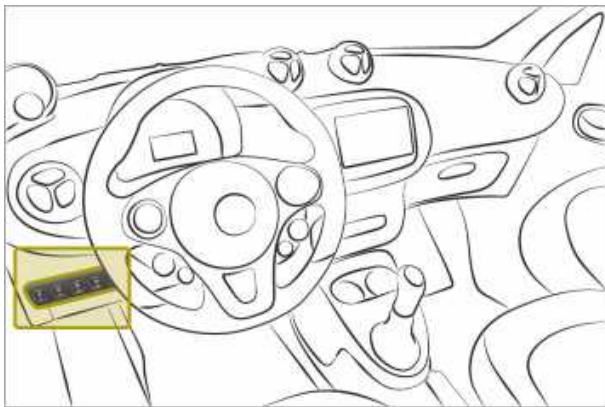
Automatic transmission

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.


Starting the engine automatically

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating/activating the automatic start/stop system



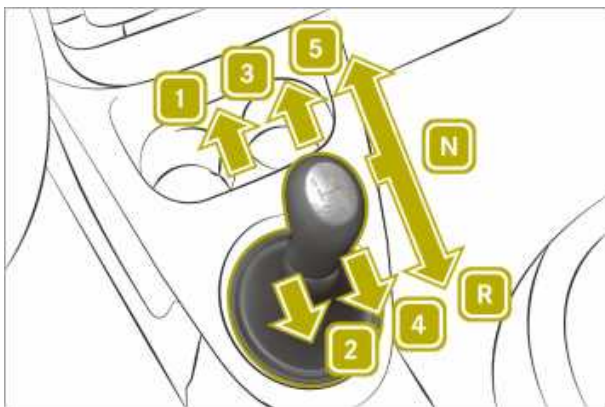
When the ignition is switched on again, the automatic start/stop system is activated automatically.


- ▶ Press the  switch symbol. The indicator lamp lights up when the automatic start/stop system is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

On-board computer with colour display: the display shows a message.

Manual transmission

Shifting to neutral




- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Move the gear lever to position .

Engaging a gear

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Engage a gear.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only engage reverse gear with the engine at idling speed and the vehicle stationary. You could otherwise damage the manual transmission.

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Select neutral.
- ▶ **smart 66 kW turbo:** pull the sleeve on the gear lever upwards.
- ▶ Push the gear lever back to the right to position .

Automatic transmission

Please note

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

WARNING

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

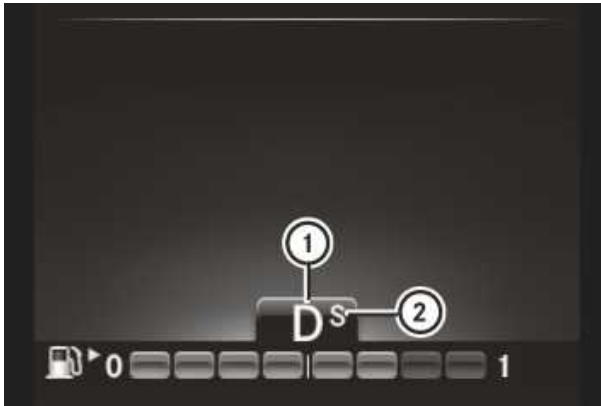
Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.

In position **D**, the transmission automatically selects the gears based on the following criteria:

- selected drive program
- position of the accelerator pedal
- speed driven

Transmission position display

- ❗ Only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.
- ❗ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.
- ❗ Only shift into neutral **N** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

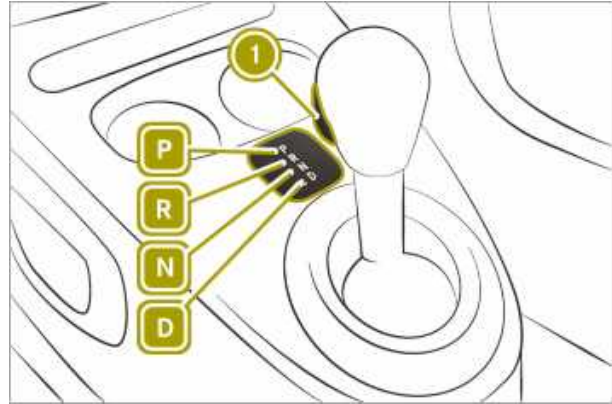


- ① Transmission position display
- ② Drive program display

The following transmission positions are available:

- **P** Park position
Position P should not be used to brake the vehicle when parking. To secure the vehicle, apply the parking brake in addition to shifting to transmission position P.
- **R** Reverse gear
- **N** Neutral
No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.
- **D** Drive
The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing the transmission position



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The ignition must be switched on in order to shift the transmission to positions **P**, **N** or **R**. To shift the transmission from position **P**, you must also depress the brake pedal.

- ▶ Press release knob ①.
- ▶ Shift the selector lever to the desired transmission position.

Maximum acceleration (kickdown)

To reach maximum acceleration, use kick-down:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts to a higher gear.

Selecting drive programs

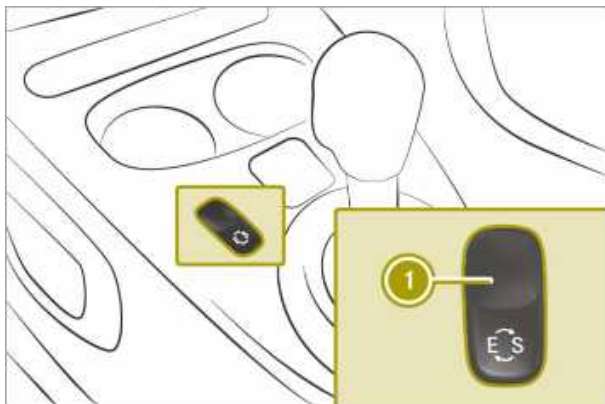
Two drive programs are available with different characteristics. The automatic transmission switches to drive program E every time the engine is started.

Drive program E (Comfort) is characterised by the following:

- comfortable driving style
- optimum fuel consumption through early upshifting
- driving at low engine speeds; the wheels are less likely to spin

Drive program S (Dynamic) is characterised by the following:

- dynamic, active driving style
- late upshifting
- possibly higher fuel consumption



- ▶ Press program selector button ①. The letter of the selected drive program appears in the display.

Changing gear manually

Useful information

On vehicles with an automatic transmission, you can shift gears manually using the selector lever or shift paddles. If it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts to the next highest or next lowest gear.

When manual shifting is activated, the current gear is shown in the display.

Two options are available for manual shifting:

- permanent manual gearshifting
- short-term manual gearshifting (vehicles with Sleek Style package)

Permanent manual gearshifting

Activating



- ▶ Shift the gear selector lever to position D.
- ▶ Push the selector lever to the left.

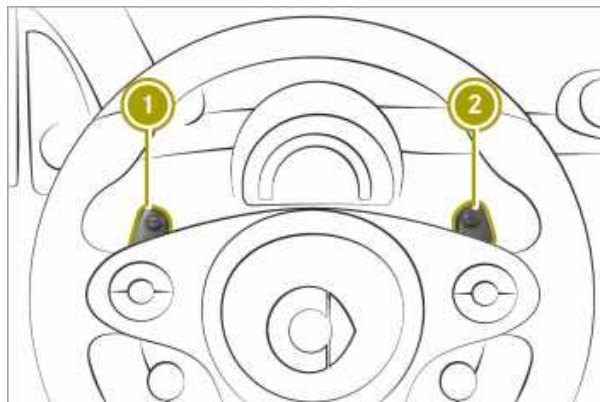
Deactivating



- ▶ Push the selector lever to the right.

Short-term manual gearshifting (vehicles with Sleek Style package)

Activating



- ▶ Shift the gear selector lever to position D.
- ▶ Pull shift paddle ① or ②.

The short-term setting remains active for a certain length of time. Under certain conditions this minimum amount of time is increased, e.g. when driving up a steep slope.


Deactivating

- ▶ Pull and hold shift paddle ②.


Shifting with the selector lever

Shifting up



- ▶ Push the selector lever in the  direction. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Downshifting

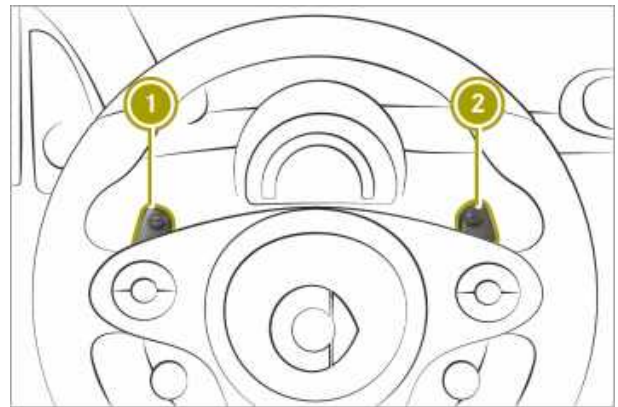
- ▶ Push the selector lever in the  direction. The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down.

If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Shifting with the shift paddles (vehicles with Sleek Style package)

Shifting up



- ▶ Pull shift paddle ②. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Downshifting

- ▶ Pull shift paddle ①. The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down.

If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Using the RACE START function (BRABUS 80 kW)

Please note

WARNING

If you use RACE START, individual wheels may spin and the vehicle may skid. The danger of skidding and having an accident increases. Make sure, that no persons or obstacles are located in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Useful information

RACE START gives the vehicle optimum acceleration from a standstill. This function

is automatically deactivated after the acceleration process.

If RACE START is used repeatedly in quick succession, it will only become available again after driving a certain distance.

RACE START can be activated under the following conditions:

- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the outside temperature and atmospheric pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- ESP® is functioning correctly.
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake is sufficiently depressed (left foot).

>> Driving.

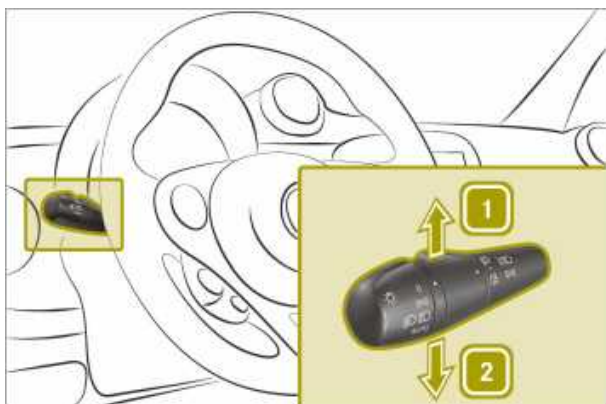
Activating RACE START

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the accelerator forcefully. A high engine speed is displayed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal quickly. The vehicle pulls away with maximum acceleration.

Cancelling RACE START

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The engine speed falls.

Using the turn signals



The ignition must be switched on in order to use the turn signals.

- ▶ To indicate: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 (right) or 2 (left) past the point of resistance.
- ▶ To indicate briefly: press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance. The turn signal flashes three times.

Driving economically

Notes on economical driving

🌱 Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Conservative driving and regular vehicle maintenance help minimise CO₂ emissions.

i Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were in each case based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles that comply with or exceed the EURO 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Recommendations for driving economically:

- make sure the tyre pressures are correct
- avoid unnecessary loads
- warm up the engine while driving at low engine speeds

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** change to a higher gear in good time
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** drive the vehicle in drive program E (Comfort)
- accelerate moderately
- drive with care
- release the accelerator pedal in good time
- allow the vehicle to coast without using the brakes
- have maintenance work carried out at the specified service intervals

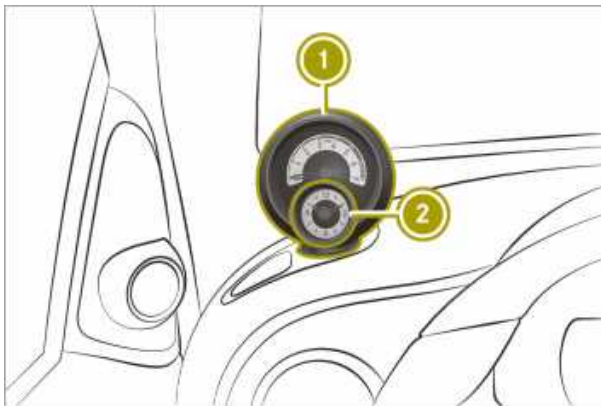


Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

Monitoring the rev counter

Rev counter and dashboard clock



Rev counter ① with dashboard clock ② can be adjusted to the left or right.

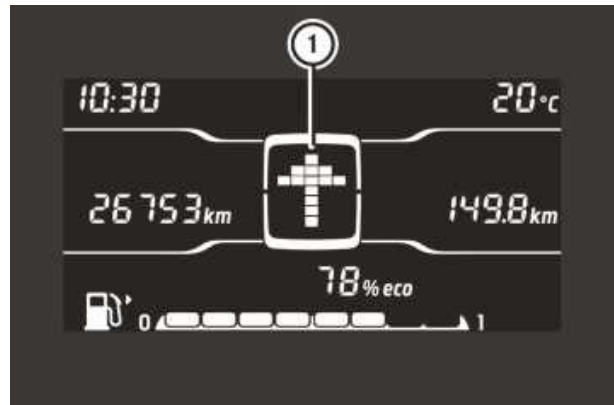
Overrevving range

The overrevving range of the engine is shown with dashed lines in the orange marking of rev counter ①. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the overrevving range is reached.

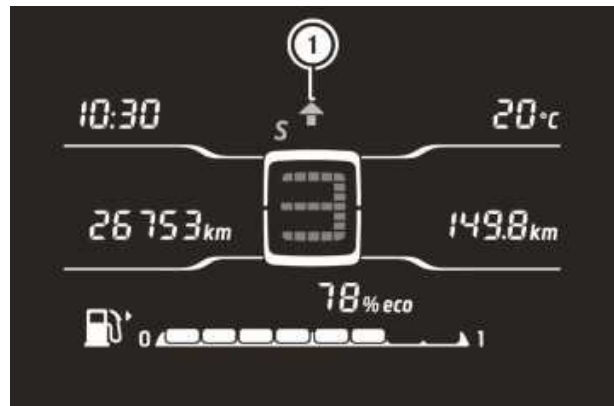
- ▶ Regularly check the engine speed while driving.
- ▶ If a high engine speed is displayed, shift up a gear.

Gearshift recommendations

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



Monochrome display (manual transmission)



Monochrome display (automatic transmission, manual gearshift)



Colour display (manual transmission)



Colour display (automatic transmission, manual gearshift)

- ▶ Depending on gearshift recommendation ①, shift up or down a gear.

Understanding the eco score display in the on-board computer

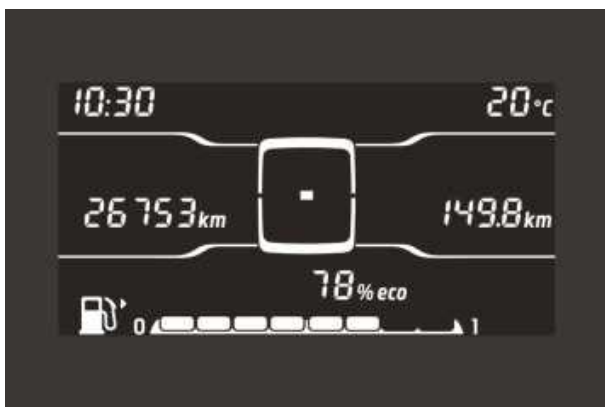
Useful information

The eco score display provides information on how to drive economically.

A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The percentage count in the eco score display only appears after covering a distance of approx. 400 m. If the ignition remains switched off for longer than 4 hours, the eco score display will be reset.

Monochrome display



The percentage of the eco score display increases when you:

- accelerate with moderation
- avoid unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
- follow gearshift recommendations in the display

Colour display



The percentage in the eco score display is calculated using the following categories:

- **accelerate**: the value increases with moderate acceleration.
- **anticipatory**: the value increases when unnecessary acceleration and deceleration is avoided.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission: shift**: the value increases when gearshift recommendations in the display are followed.

Using the eco score display in the smart Media-System

Calling up the eco score menu

- ▶ Select **Vehicle > eco score**.

Evaluating the current trip

- ▶ Select **Current trip**.
The following rating information and values appear:
 - Bar graphs for **accelerate**, **anticipatory** and **shift**
 - Bar graphs for **Speed** and **Anticipation**
 - Distance covered
 - Total eco score as a percentage

Saving the current trip

- ▶ Select **Current trip** > **Save**.
- ▶ Select the category under which you want to save the trip.

The values for the current trip will be added to the category selected and the current trip will be reset. In the instrument cluster, the trip computer values will be returned to "From reset".

The values for the current trip will be added to the category selected and the current trip will be reset. In the instrument cluster, the values for the "From start" trip computer and eco score display will be reset.

Comparing the current trip with the saved trips from a category



- ① Last trip saved in this category
 - ② Average value for the category
 - ③ Best trip in the category
- ▶ Select **Current trip** > **+** > **Compare**.
 - ▶ Select category.
A comparison of the values for the current trip with the values of the selected category appears.
 - ▶ Select the comparison value ①, ② or ③.
The current trip is compared to the respective comparison value from the category.

Resetting the current trip data

- ▶ Select **Current trip** > **Reset**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
In the instrument cluster, the trip computer values will be returned to "From reset".

In the instrument cluster, the values for the "From start" trip computer and eco score display will be reset.

Activating/deactivating eco score after a trip

- ▶ To activate: select **Current trip** > **+** > **Show eco score after trip**.
- ▶ To deactivate: select **Current trip** > **+** > **Hide eco score after trip**.

Displaying eco score for saved trips in a category

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** > **eco score** > **My preferred trips**.
- ▶ Select category.
eco score contains the following comparison values for each category:
 - Summary
 - Last value
 - Average value
 - Best value

The following types of evaluations are available for the **Last trip saved** category:

- Summary
- Detailed report

Renaming a category

At least one trip must be stored in the respective category.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** > **eco score** > **My preferred trips** > **+** > **Rename this category**.

Resetting the eco score of one category

At least one trip must be stored in the respective category.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle** > **eco score** > **My preferred trips** > **+** > **Reset this category**.

Braking correctly

Please note

WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Braking on steep downhill gradients

The engine's braking effect reduces the load on the brake system.

- ▶ On long and steep downhill gradients, downshift to a lower gear in good time

Braking on wet road surfaces

There may be a delayed brake response when driving on wet roads, after driving through a car wash or after driving through deep water.

- ▶ Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake more firmly.

Braking on salt-treated roads

When driving on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This increases the vehicle's braking distance.

- ▶ In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Brake carefully at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- ▶ Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.


Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

Depending on driving style and tyre tread depths, aquaplaning can occur on the road. Adapt your driving style as follows:

- ▶ Reduce the speed.
- ▶ Brake carefully.
- ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts.

Fording

 Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

Observe the following when driving through standing water:

- ▶ Do not drive through water that is higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- ▶ Drive at walking pace.

Winter driving

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you have to leave the engine running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow. Open a window on the leeward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

- ▶ Before the start of winter, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Use winter tyres and, if applicable, snow chains.
- ▶ Drive carefully and avoid sudden acceleration, turning and braking on slippery road surfaces.
- ▶ Do not use cruise control.
- ▶ If the vehicle skids, take corrective steering actions to counteract the movement.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the vehicle skids, shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Do not use the outside temperature display as a way to determine if conditions are icy.
- ▶ Observe the road surface.

Lane Keeping Assist**Please note****⚠ WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- issue an unnecessary warning
- not issue a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Lane Keeping Assist issues an acoustic and visual warning when a vehicle unintentionally leaves the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist uses a camera which is located on the windscreen behind the rear-view mirror.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. The driver is responsible for driving the vehicle in a safe manner and staying within the lane.



Lane Keeping Assist could be impaired or fail to respond under the following conditions:



- poor visibility
- strong glaring light
- dirty windscreen in the camera area
- unclear or broken lane markings
- very narrow and winding roads
- highly variable shade conditions on the road


When the turn signal is set, warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.



No warning is given in the following situations:

- when crossing a lane marking quickly
- at speeds below 70 km/h

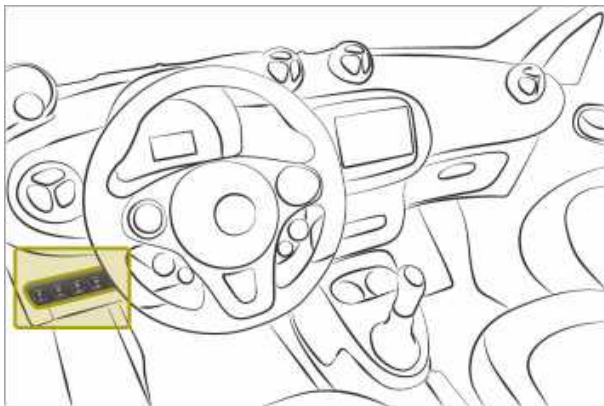
On-board computer with monochrome display: the  and  symbols in the display indicate the status of Lane Keeping Assist:



- : speed is below 70 km/h or lanes are not detected due to external causes. No warning is given when the vehicle leaves the lane.
- : speed is above 70 km/h and the system is able to detect lane markings. A warning is given if the vehicle unintentionally leaves the detected lane.

On-board computer with colour display: The  symbol in the display indicates the status of Lane Keeping Assist:

-  lights up white: speed is below 70 km/h or lanes are not detected due to external causes. No warning is given when the vehicle leaves the lane.
-  lights up green: speed is above 70 km/h and the system is able to detect lane markings. A warning is given if the vehicle unintentionally leaves the detected lane.

Activating and deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



- ▶ Press the  switch. When Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

On-board computer with colour display: the display also shows a message.

When the ignition is restarted, the last setting of Lane Keeping Assist is retained.

Cruise control and limiter

Please note

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and this differs from your current speed, the vehicle will accelerate. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle can accelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Before you call up the stored speed, pay attention to traffic conditions. If you do not

know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control is used in order to drive at a constant speed for a prolonged period. The limiter helps to avoid exceeding a stored speed.

The driver is responsible for driving the vehicle in a safe manner, controlling the vehicle speed and braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, inform the new driver of the speed stored.

The two driver assist systems require the following:

- favourable weather and good visibility
- good road and traffic conditions

The cruise control and limiter systems do not brake automatically.

- reduce the vehicle speed by applying the brakes
- on long and steep downhill gradients, downshift to a lower gear in good time

Speed regulation is cancelled when the following occur:

- braking (including the parking brake)
- ESP[®] intervention

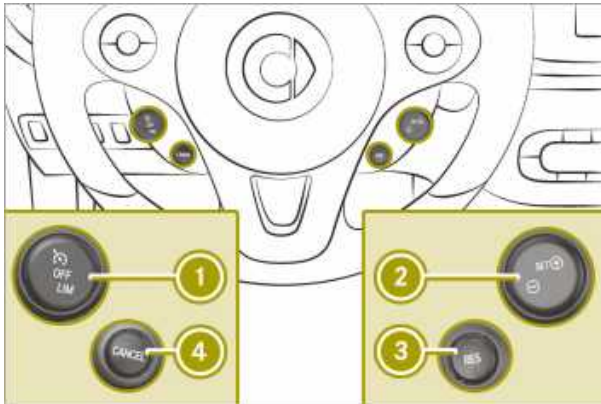
On downhill gradients or when accelerating briefly, cruise control may interrupt speed regulation. Afterwards, the set speed is applied again.

On downhill slopes, the limiter can exceed the set speed. In this case, the stored speed flashes in the display and a warning tone sounds.

Cruise control is ready for use at speeds above 30 km/h. With the limiter, speeds of 30 km/h and over can be set as the maximum speed.

Cruise control and limiter cannot be activated at the same time.

Activating cruise control or the limiter



- ▶ Press top (cruise control) or bottom (limiter) of button ①.
The (cruise control) or **LIM** (limiter) button appears in the instrument cluster display.

Storing the current speed

- ▶ Press **SET +** button ②.
Limiter: the stored speed appears next to the **LIM** symbol in the instrument cluster display.
Cruise control: the stored speed appears next to the symbol in the instrument cluster display.

Adjusting the stored speed

- ▶ Press (+) or (-) button ② until the desired speed is reached.

Interrupting cruise control and the limiter

- ▶ Press **CANCEL** button ④.
The stored speed can be accessed again later.

The stored speed is deleted when the engine is switched off.

Calling up the stored speed

- ▶ Press **RES** button ③.
- ▶ **Cruise control:** release the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating cruise control or the limiter

- ▶ Press button ① to OFF centre position. The or **LIM** symbol in the instrument cluster display goes out. The stored speed is deleted.

The stored speed is deleted when the engine is switched off.

Refuelling

Refuelling notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

- ! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel

system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! The BRABUS engine is designed for unleaded fuel with a minimum octane rating of 98 RON/88 MON. In countries where unleaded fuel with a minimum octane rating of 98 RON is not available, you can use unleaded fuel with an octane rating of 95 RON in emergencies. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. When transporting a heavy load, using fuel with 95 RON may result in engine damage. smart recommends that you always operate your vehicle (petrol engine) with unleaded fuel which has a minimum octane rating of 98 RON/88 MON.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON, which conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Operation of the engine with fuel additives added later can cause engine damage. Therefore, do not mix any fuel additives with the fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by smart. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. For further information on recommended additives enquire at any smart centre.


! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 206).

The available fuel grade in some countries may be inadequate. In this case, add the recommended additives. Observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

BRABUS 80 kW: only refuel using unleaded super grade petrol with an octane rating of at least 98 RON/88 MON if you want maximum performance from the engine. In emergencies you can also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 RON/85 MON.

The arrow of symbol  shows the position of the fuel filler cap in the instrument cluster display.

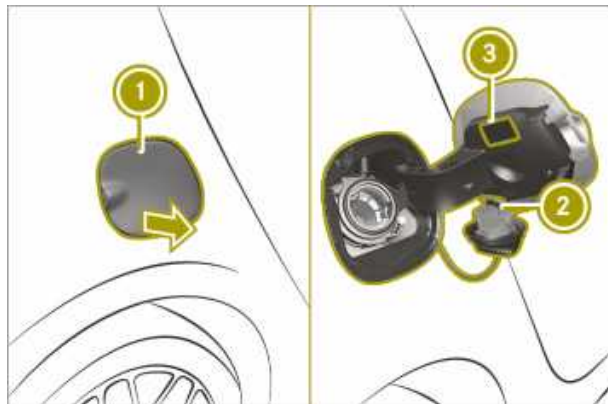
Refuelling

WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. There is a risk of creating an electrostatic charge.



③ Fuel type instruction label

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Open fuel filler flap ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it from the filler neck.
- ▶ Hang the fuel filler cap on the hook on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
- ▶ Insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle all the way into the tank and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off. The fuel may otherwise leak out. Overfilling the fuel tank can damage the fuel system.
- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Switching on the lighting

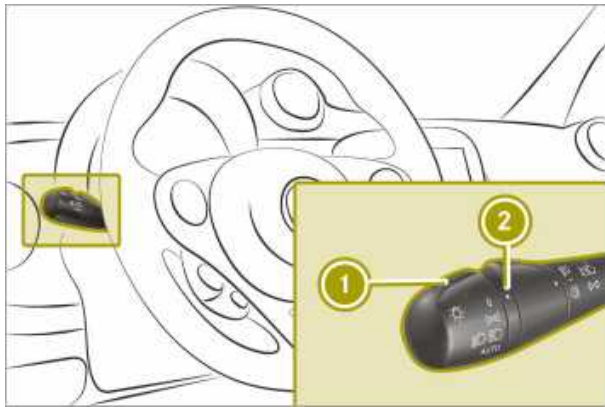
Useful information

The driver must ensure that the light settings match the current weather, light and traffic conditions.

For reasons of safety, smart recommends that you drive with the daytime driving lights or dipped-beam headlamps switched on even during the daytime.

A warning tone sounds if the lights are still on when you leave the vehicle.

In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.




- ① Combination switch control
- ② Marking

Activating automatic headlamp mode

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .



While the engine is running, the light setting is selected automatically according to the brightness of the ambient light. **AUTO** controls the daytime driving lights, side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

- ▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the **AUTO** position.

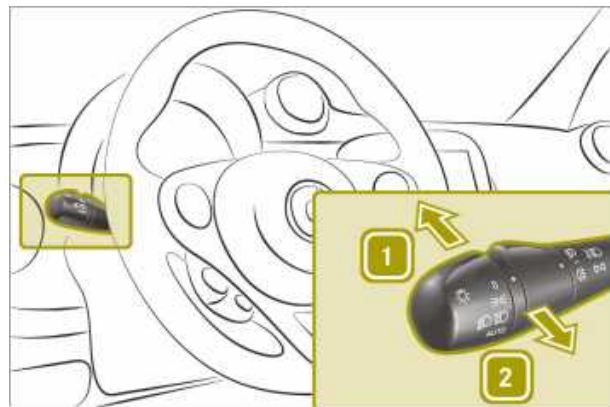
When one or more of the following occurs, the lights are switched off automatically:

- The engine is switched off.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked.
- The main-beam headlamps are not switched on when the vehicle is stationary.


Switching on the dipped-beam headlamps


- ▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the  position. The  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Switching the main-beam headlamps on or off



The engine must be running.


- ▶ Turn the combination switch control to the **AUTO** or  position.
- ▶ To switch on: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
- ▶ To switch off: move the combination switch back to its original position.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.

Using the headlamp flasher

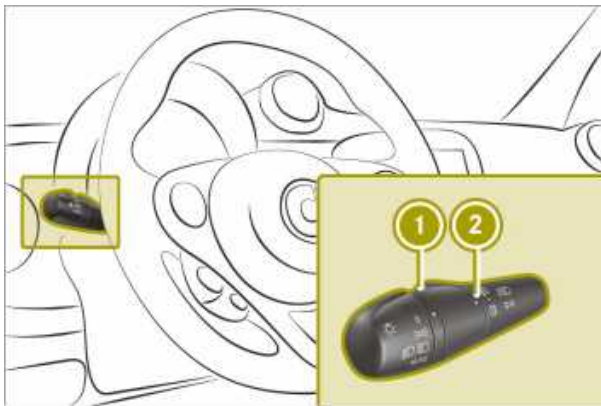
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow **2**.

Switching on the side lamps

- ▶ Turn combination switch control **1** to the  position.

Switching the foglamps and rear foglamp on and off



Only vehicles with front foglamps have the "Foglamps" function.



- ① Combination switch middle ring
- ② Marking

Switch on the ignition and either the side lamps or the dipped beam headlamps in order to switch on the fog lamps.

Start the engine and switch on either the side lamps or dipped beam headlamps in order to switch on the rear foglamp.

- ▶ To switch on or off manually: turn combination switch middle ring **1** to the desired marking:
 -  Foglamps
 -  Rear foglamp

After releasing, the combination switch middle ring returns automatically to the neutral position.

The foglamps and rear foglamp also switch off automatically in the following situations:

- the lights are switched off.
- the engine is switched off and the control is in the **AUTO** position.

Using the cornering light function

Only vehicles with the LED & Sensor package are equipped with the cornering light function.

The cornering light function uses the front foglamps to improve the illumination of the road in the direction in which you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example.

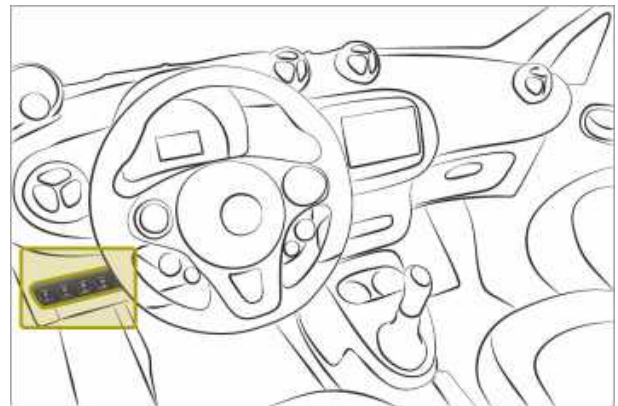
The following conditions must be fulfilled for the cornering light function to switch on automatically:

- the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on
- the vehicle is moving at less than 40 km/h
- the turn signal is switched on or the steering wheel is turned


Adjusting the lighting

Adjusting the headlamp range

The vehicle load can affect the headlamp range. This can impair visibility, and the headlamps can dazzle oncoming traffic.



The ignition must be switched on in order to set the headlamp range.

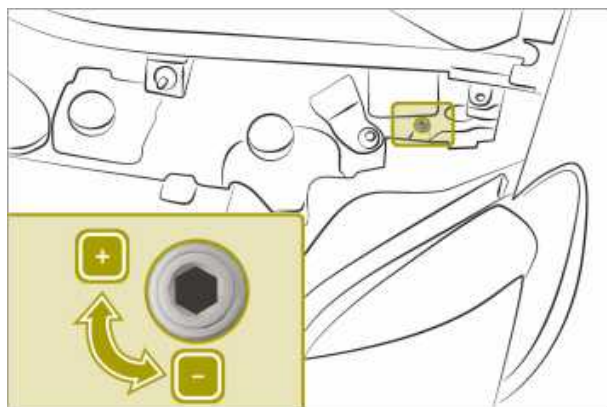
- ▶ Turn the  headlamp range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.
 - **0**: Driver's seat occupied or driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
 - **1**: All seats occupied

- **2**: All seats occupied and luggage compartment laden
- **3**: Driver's seat occupied and luggage compartment laden

On-board computer with colour display: the display shows a message.

Adjusting the dipped-beam headlamps to left-hand and right-hand traffic

The symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps are required when travelling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered. Unlike the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps, these headlamps do not dazzle oncoming traffic. Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps provide less illumination to the edge of the carriageway.



- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Turn the screws of both headlamps as far as they will go:
 - to **-** for symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps
 - to **+** for asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps
- ▶ Have the dipped-beam headlamp setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the interior lighting

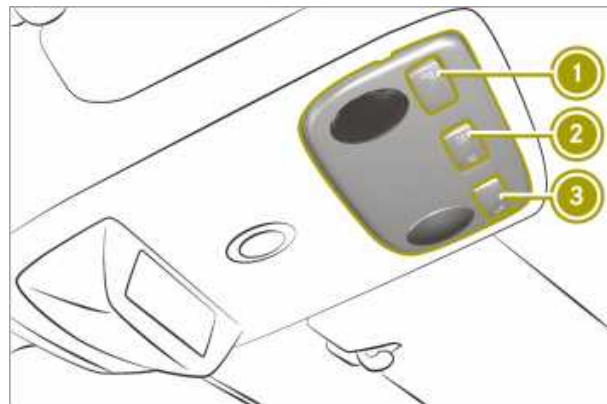
Switching the interior lighting on and off

The interior lights go on when you unlock the doors.

The interior lights switch off in the following situations:

- A door is opened and 15 minutes have passed.
- All doors are closed, the vehicle has been locked and 15 seconds have passed.
- All doors are closed, the vehicle has not been locked and 4 minutes have passed.
- The engine has been started.

The interior lighting can be activated when a door is open. After closing the doors, the interior lighting goes out.



- ▶ Press switch **1** to activate or deactivate the left-hand reading lamp.
- ▶ Move switch **2** to the desired position:
 - interior lighting switched on
 - interior lighting controlled automatically
 - interior lighting switched off
- ▶ Press switch **3** to activate or deactivate the right-hand reading lamp.

Adjusting the ambient lighting (colour display)

On-board computer with colour display: the ambient lighting is set in the on-board computer (▷ page 104).

Using the windscreen wipers

Switching on the windscreen wipers

Please note

- ! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could

damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.



For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are free of ice. Otherwise the wiper motor may overheat.

Wiper blades are subject to wear and tear. smart recommends replacing the wiper blades twice a year. Worn or damaged wiper blades cause smearing on the windscreen. On vehicles with a rain sensor, malfunctions are then possible.

Switching continuous wipe on and off




- ① Control for wipe frequency
- 0 Continuous wipe, off
-  Automatic wipe
- 1 Continuous wipe, slow
- 2 Continuous wipe, fast
-  Wiping with washer fluid

The ignition must be switched on in order to operate the windscreen wipers.


► Press the combination switch down or up to the desired position.

In position **2**, the wipe frequency is reduced if the engine is switched off automatically.


In position **1** or in the  position, the windscreen wipers switch off when the engine is switched off automatically and the driver's door is opened.

Automatic wipe (vehicles with rain sensor)


The rain sensor is only an aid. The driver is responsible for ensuring good visibility at all times.

- Press the combination switch to the  position. In automatic wipe mode, the appropriate wiping frequency is set according to the intensity of the rain.
- Use control **①** to set the wipe frequency.

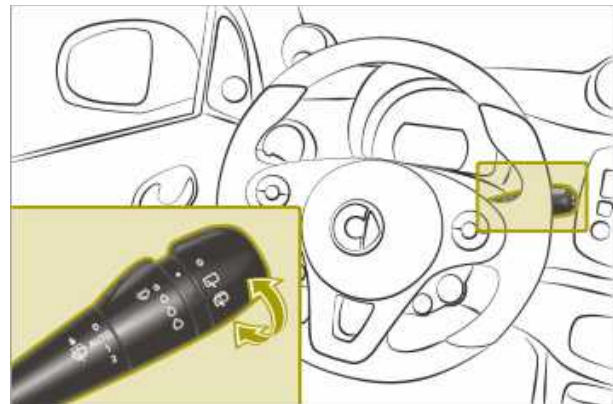
Switching on intermittent wiping

- Press the combination switch to the  position.
- Use control **①** to set the wipe frequency.



Wiping with washer fluid

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow .

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



To operate the rear window wiper, the ignition must be switched on.

- Turn the outer control on the combination switch to the desired position:
 - **0** Rear window wiper off
 -  Rear window wiper on
 -  Wiper with washer fluid

Activating/deactivating the rear window wiper when reversing

You can switch the "Automatic rear window wiper when reversing" setting on or off in the smart Media-System. The rear window wiper is automatically activated for a short while when the ignition is switched on, the window wipers are switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

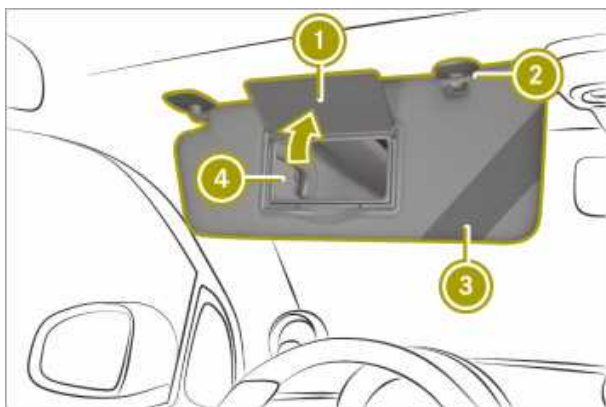
- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle** > **Settings** > **Auto rear wipe with reverse gear**.

The selected setting is highlighted.

- ▶ Confirm the setting with **Done**.

>> Ensuring good visibility.

Folding the sun visor to the side

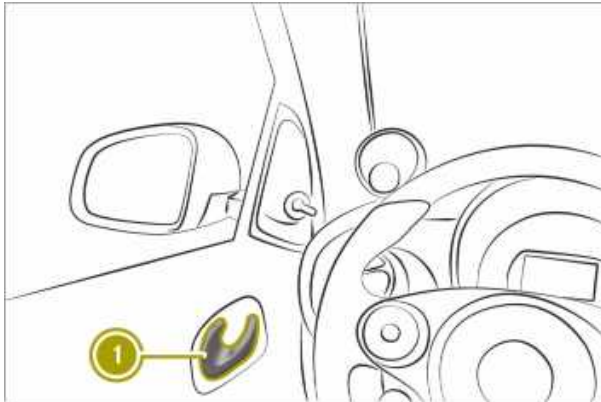


- ① Mirror cover
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining strap
- ④ Vanity mirror

- ▶ Fold the sun visor down.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Fold the sun visor to one side

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

Using the door handle to unlock the door



► Pull door handle ①.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To disable the alarm, switch on the ignition.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

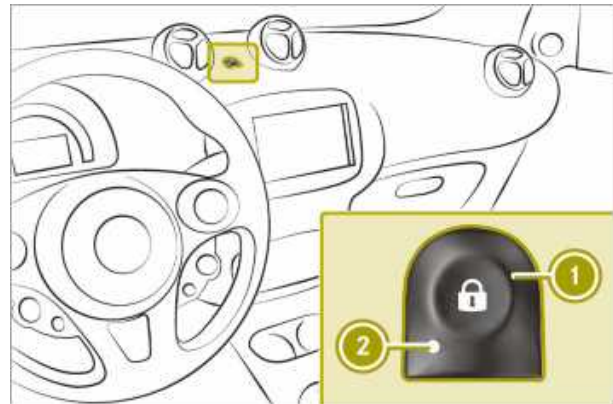
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in

the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.



- To lock: press button ①. When the doors are locked, indicator lamp ② lights up.
- To unlock: press button ①.

Activating and deactivating the automatic locking feature

The activated automatic locking feature locks the vehicle automatically when the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is moving.

- When the engine is running, press and hold button ① for 5 seconds until a tone sounds. When the automatic locking function is activated, the locking mechanism engages audibly when you pull away. When the automatic locking function is deactivated, no sound occurs.

Activating the double-lock function

For England only: the double-lock function prevents the doors from being opened from the inside.

⚠ WARNING


When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

>> Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ Press button  twice.
The double-lock function is enabled.

Understanding the reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from closing during automatic operation, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for operating the side windows safely.

 **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the windows

Please note

 **WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

 **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

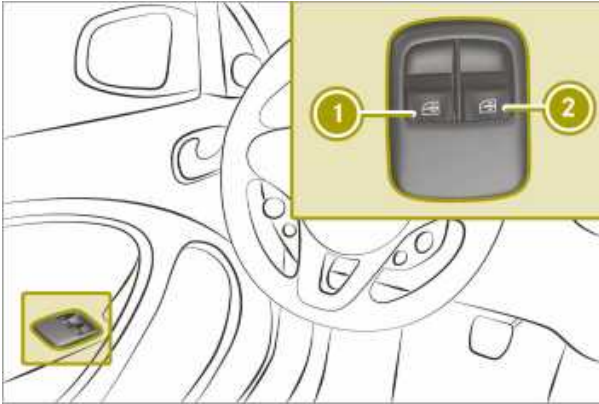
 **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

The switches for both side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger window on the front-passenger door. The switch on the driver's door takes precedence.

Opening and closing the windows



- ① Left side window
- ② Right side window

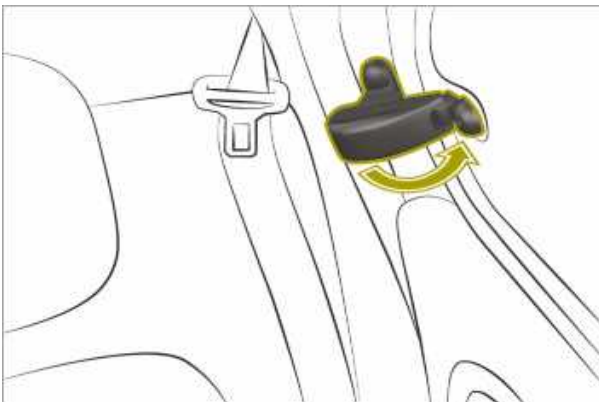
- ▶ To open: press the switch.
- ▶ To close: pull the switch.

Opening and closing windows fully in automatic mode

- ▶ To open the windows fully, press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ To close the windows fully, pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ To stop automatic operation, press the switch again.

Opening and closing the hinged windows of rear doors

Opening the hinged windows



- ▶ Fold the lever forwards.
- ▶ Use the lever to push the hinged window out to the stop.
- ▶ Push the lever back until as far as it will go.

Closing the hinged windows

- ▶ Fold the lever forwards.
- ▶ Use the lever to pull in the hinged window.
- ▶ Push the lever back until as far as it will go.

Opening and closing the folding top

⚠ WARNING

During opening and closing, body parts in the sweep of the folding top can get trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When opening and closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep.

Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

The opening or closing will stop.

⚠ WARNING

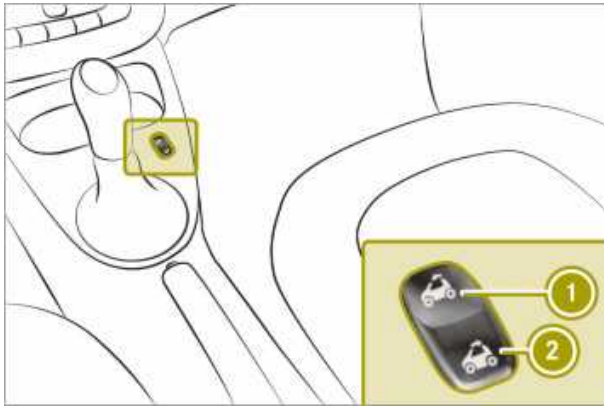
Children could become trapped if they operate the folding top, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ❗ Only open the folding top if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the folding top. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

» Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior.



To open or close the folding top, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ To open: press the switch to position ① until the folding top is in the desired position.
- ▶ To close: press the switch to position ② until the folding top is in the desired position.

i It is possible to open or close the folding top while driving at speeds of up to 100 km/h.

Operating the climate control system

Useful information

The climate control system is only available when the engine is running.

If the climate control system is deactivated, the air supply and circulation are switched off. The windows could mist up. You should therefore switch off the climate control system for brief periods only.

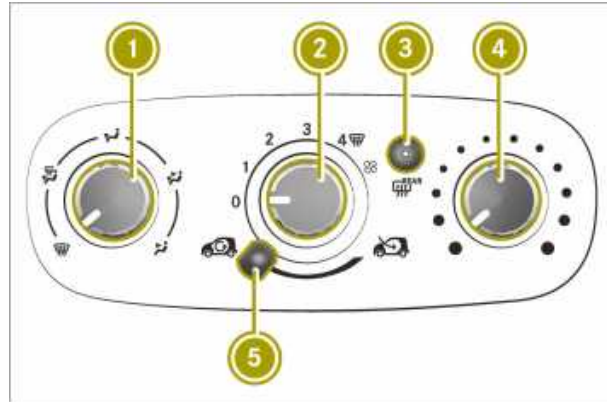
In air-recirculation mode, only the air inside the vehicle is recirculated and no fresh air is introduced. This is useful in a tunnel or when there are unpleasant odours outside the vehicle. In air-recirculation mode, the windows may mist up more quickly, particularly when the outside temperature is low. Therefore, switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

If the automatic start/stop system switches the engine off, the air inside the vehicle will not be air-conditioned or dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. If the windows mist up, deactivate the automatic start/stop system. The engine starts again.

The integrated filter in the climate control system keeps out most particles of dust as well as pollen. The filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter.

Operating the heating

Switching the heating on and off



The engine must be running before the heating can be operated.

- ▶ To switch on: turn control ② clockwise.
- ▶ To switch off: turn control ② to position 0.

Setting the temperature

- ▶ Turn control ④ in small increments clockwise or anti-clockwise.



Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Turn control ① to the desired position:
 - Demister vents
 - Demister vents and footwell vents
 - Footwell vents
 - Centre, side and footwell vents
 - Centre and side air vents


Increasing or decreasing the blower speed

- ▶ Turn control ② clockwise or anti-clockwise.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

- ▶ To switch on: slide control ⑤ to the left to .
- ▶ To switch off: slide control ⑤ to the right to .

Demisting the windscreen

- ▶ Turn control ① to .
- ▶ Turn control ② to position 4.
- ▶ Turn control ④ clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide control ⑤ to the right.

Use this setting only until the windscreen is clear again.

Demisting the rear window

When the rear window heating is activated, the exterior mirrors are also heated.

- ▶ Press button ③.
The indicator lamp in the button is lit when the rear window heating is activated.


Use this setting only until the rear window is clear again.

Drying windows that are misted up on the inside

- ▶ Turn control ① to .

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

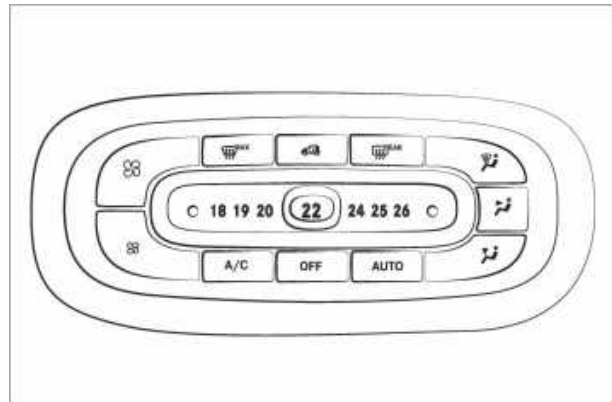
Drying windows that are misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Turn control ① to .

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Operating the automatic climate control system

Switching the automatic climate control system on and off



The ignition must be switched on in order to operate the blower. The engine must be running in order to operate all the functions of the automatic climate control system.







- ▶ To switch on: press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamps below **AUTO** and **A/C** light up.
- ▶ To switch off: press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp below **OFF** lights up.

Setting the temperature


- ▶ Move the slider in small increments to the left or right.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained at a constant level. The air distribution and blower speed are regulated automatically.

Setting and switching the air distribution off

- ▶ Press one or more of the , ,  buttons.
 -  Demister vents
 -  Centre and side air vents
 -  Footwell vents



Increasing the blower speed

- ▶ Press the  button.

Decreasing the blower speed

- ▶ Press the  button.




Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

- ▶ Press the  button.
The indicator lamp above  lights up when air-recirculation mode is activated.

Switching "Cooling with air dehumidification" on or off



The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cools and dehumidifies the air inside the vehicle during warm weather.

The engine must be running in order to use "Cooling with air dehumidification".

- ▶ To switch on: press the  and  button.
The indicator lamp below  lights up when the function is activated.



In damp weather, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise the windows can mist up more quickly.

Demisting the windscreen

- ▶ Press the  button.
The indicator lamp above  lights up when the windscreen is being demisted.
Use this setting only until the windscreen is clear again.




Demisting the rear window

When the rear window heating is activated, the exterior mirrors are also heated.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The indicator lamp above  lights up when the rear window heating is activated.


Use this setting only until the rear window is clear again.

Drying windows that are misted up on the inside

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ If the windows are still misted up, press the  button.

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Drying windows that are misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Adjusting the air vents

Please note

WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

WARNING

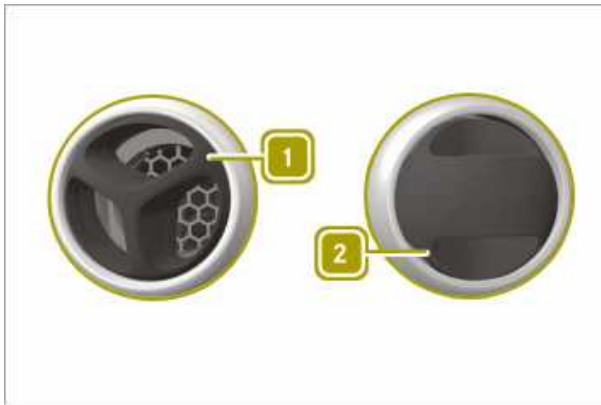
If you pour cleaning fluid or disinfectant into the vehicle's ventilation system, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Never spray these or other agents into the ventilation system. Always have work on the ventilation system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep the following rules in mind for optimal climate control:

- Keep the air slots between the service cover and windscreen clear of blockages.
- Do not cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.
- Open the air vents fully.

Opening and closing the air vents



- ▶ To open **1**: turn the vent outwards.
- ▶ To close **2**: turn the vent inwards.

Directing the air vents

- ▶ Turn the air vents upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right as desired.

Switching the seat heating on and off

WARNING

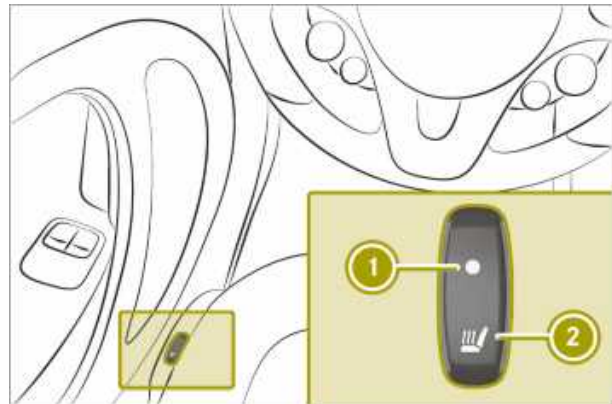
If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

- !** Heat accumulation can occur if the seat heating is switched on and there are objects or underlays placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats.

This can lead to damage to the seat surface.

Make sure that no objects or underlays are placed on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.



The seat heating only works when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press button **2**. Indicator lamp **1** lights up when seat heating is activated.

Using the accessories

Using the cigarette lighter

WARNING

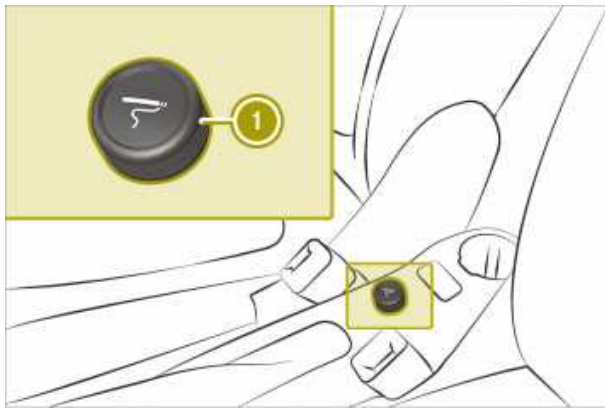
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



The cigarette lighter only works when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press cigarette lighter ①.
When cigarette lighter ① is hot, it pops up automatically.

Using the ash tray

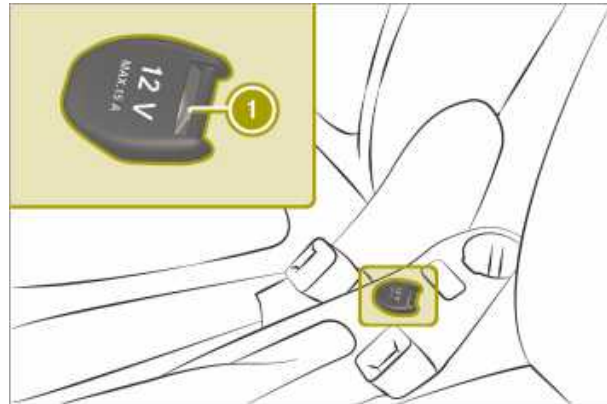
! The cup holder in the centre console is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is fully inserted in the cup holder. Make sure that lit cigarettes do not fall into the cup holder.

Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



- ▶ To open: lift up cover ①.
- ▶ To close: push down cover ①.
- ▶ To remove: pull the ashtray up and out.
- ▶ To insert: insert the ashtray into the cup holder.

Using the 12 V socket



- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.
- ▶ Connect the device.

The socket can be used for accessories up to a maximum draw of 120 W (15 A).

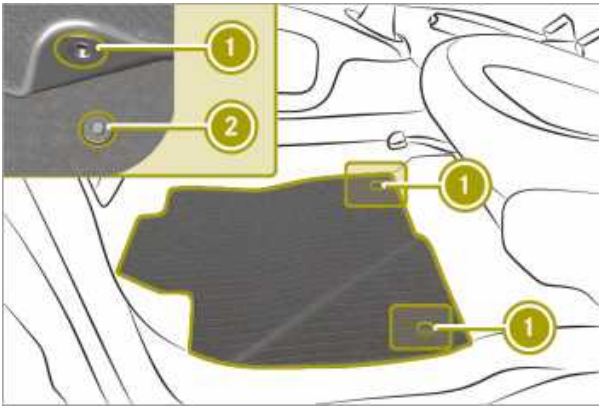
If you use the socket for very long periods when the engine is switched off, the 12 V battery may discharge.

Fitting and removing the floormats

! WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards.
- ▶ To install: press securing knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ To remove: release securing knobs ① from retainers ②.

Tablet bracket for iPad Air®

Useful information

iPad Air® tablets can be attached to the back of the front seats using the tablet bracket in the rear.

The tablet bracket offers the following functions:

- The attachment can be rotated 180° allowing the iPad® to be used in portrait or landscape mode.
- The attachment can be gently tilted allowing individual setting.

Please note

WARNING

The iPad® distracts the driver from the traffic situation. This could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

The driver must never use the iPad® while driving.

Always keep the iPad® away from the driver's field of vision.

WARNING

A bracket fitted in the vehicle without an attachment could be thrown around and

thereby hit vehicle occupants, for example in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction.

There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that the entire tablet bracket is securely mounted in the fitting.

When removing the iPad® or the attachment, remove the entire tablet bracket.

! When adjusting and folding the seats with the tablet bracket mounted, contact with adjacent components may occur. If a charging cable is connected to the tablet bracket, the charging cable or the USB port may be damaged.

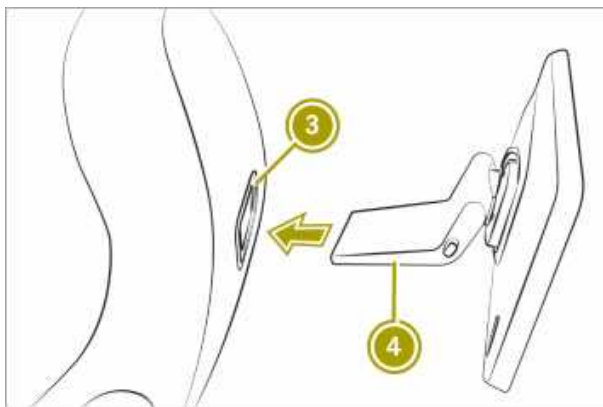
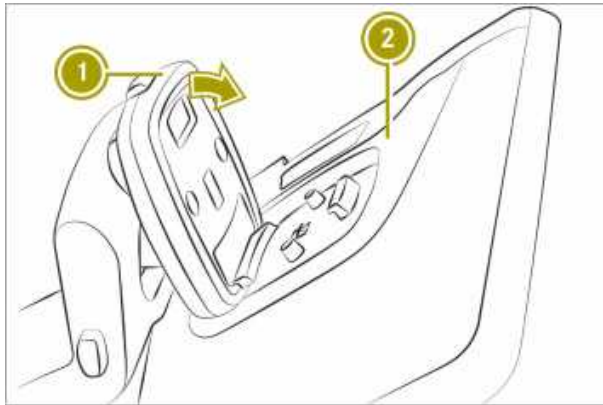
In order to avoid damage adjust the seats with the appropriate caution.

When folding down the rear bench seat, ensure that the rear bench seat does not collide with the tablet bracket.

When operating the smart Rear Seat Entertainment System, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Further information on the tablet bracket is available from any smart centre.

Mounting the tablet bracket



- i** Before mounting, ensure that no objects, e.g. coat hangers, are on the headrests.
- ▶ Mount bracket ① on the back of attachment ② until the bracket ① audibly engages.
- ▶ Insert tablet bracket ④ with the bracket forwards into fitting ③ until the tablet bracket audibly engages.

Affixing protective film

⚠ WARNING

The display of the iPad® may shatter in an accident. If there is no protective film on the display, you or other passengers may receive eye injuries, for example, caused by fragments.

There is a risk of injury.

Ensure that the protective film is affixed to the display.

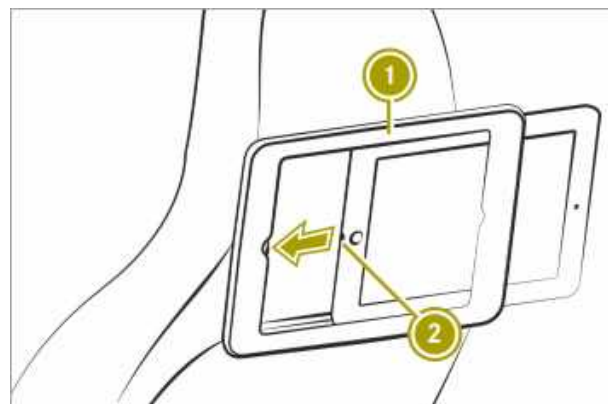
i To avoid air bubbles or dirt getting under the surface, observe the following tips:

- Do not bend the protective film.
 - Do not touch the adhesive surface of the protective film.
 - Use disposable gloves to affix the protective film.
- ▶ Carefully clean the display of the iPad®.
 - ▶ The adhesive surface of the protective film is protected by a thin transparent backing film. Peel off half the backing film from the protective film.
 - ▶ Affix the upper edge of the protective film to the edge of the display by applying gentle pressure.
 - ▶ Slowly peel off the backing film from the protective film. At the same time, carefully apply pressure to the protective film with a suitable implement or plastic card such as a credit card and smooth over the surface.

If air bubbles or dirt particles are present after attaching the protective film, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Carefully remove the protective film from the display.
- ▶ Remove dust and impurities.
- ▶ Attach the protective film once again.

Inserting an iPad Air®



- ▶ Turn attachment ①, so that the opening faces the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert iPad® with Lightning connection ② first into the attachment until the attachment audibly locks.
- ▶ Move the attachment to the desired position.

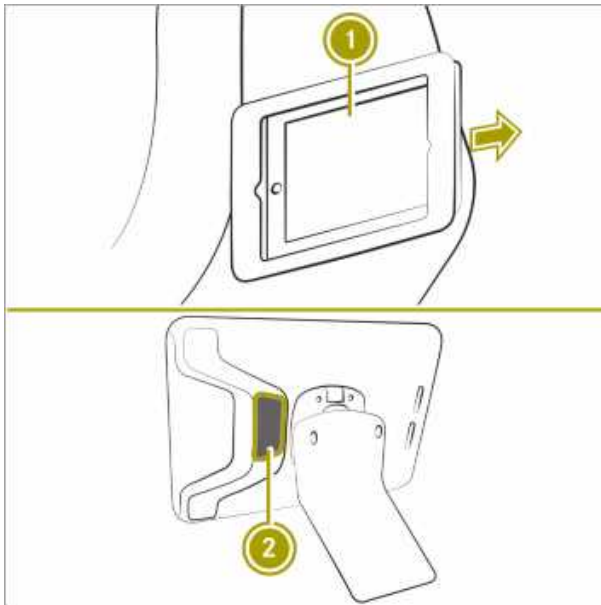
Charging the iPad Air® via the USB port

The iPad Air® can be charged via the USB port on the tablet bracket.

This additionally requires:

- a suitable USB adapter for the 12 V socket
- a suitable USB cable for the USB adapter and USB port on the tablet bracket
- ▶ Insert the USB adapter into the 12 V socket.
- ▶ Connect the USB cable with the USB adapter and the USB port on the tablet bracket.

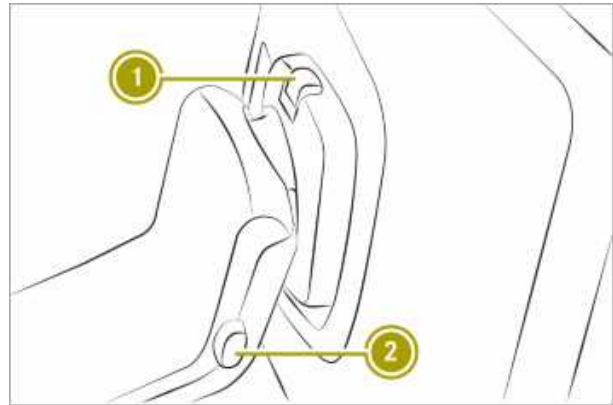
Removing an iPad Air®



i The iPad® is not designed for the extreme temperatures which can be reached in a vehicle and may be damaged. For this reason, it is not recommended to leave the iPad® in a parked vehicle.

- ▶ Turn attachment, such that the opening faces the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Press button ② on the back of the tablet bracket.
The attachment unlocks and the iPad® is pushed a little out of the bracket.
- ▶ Remove iPad® ①.

Dismantling the tablet bracket



- ▶ Press button ② on the bracket.
- ▶ Pull the tablet bracket out of the fitting.
- ▶ To remove the bracket from the attachment, press release button ① on the attachment.

>> Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior.

Parking

Please note

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine


In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.


-  Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

Switching off the engine

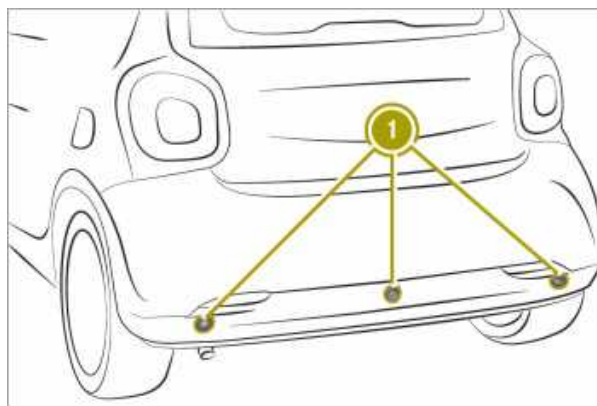
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ On steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Using the parking aid

Useful information

-  Pay attention to people and obstacles when manoeuvring or parking the car. The driver is responsible in these situations.

The electronic parking aid gives an acoustic indication of the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle behind it.



The parking aid uses three sensors ① in the rear bumper to monitor the area around the vehicle.

The parking aid measures the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle. If the proximity to the object behind the vehicle is less than 1.20 m, a short signal is issued. If the object is less than 30 cm away, a continuous warning tone is issued.

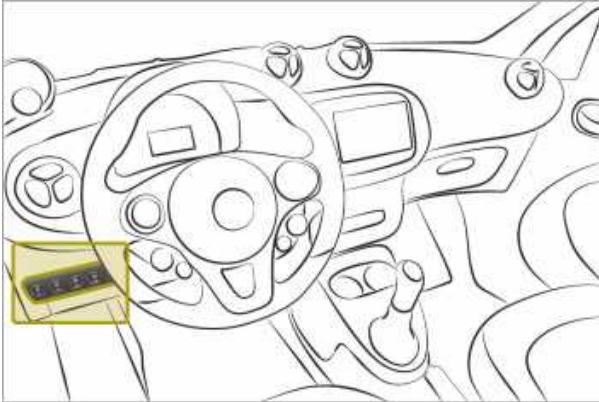
The parking aid might not function correctly under the following circumstances:

- on uneven terrain
- if there are obstacles below or above the sensor detection range



- near snow or objects that absorb ultrasonic waves
- close to sources of strong ultrasonic radiation, such as pneumatic drills

If you engage reverse gear while the engine is running, the parking aid is activated.

Deactivating/activating the parking aid



When you switch on the ignition again, the parking aid is automatically activated.

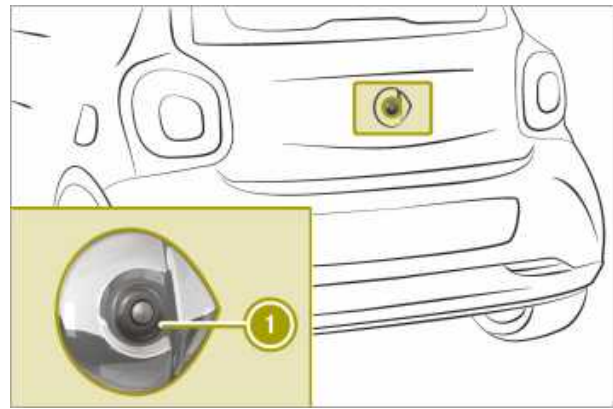
- ▶ Press the  switch.
When the parking aid is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

Using the reversing camera

Useful information

- ❗ Pay attention to people and obstacles when manoeuvring or parking the car. The driver is responsible in these situations.
- ❗ If the rear of your vehicle is damaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the reversing camera checked.

The reversing camera is a visual parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the smart Media-System display.



Reversing camera ① is located in the smart logo in the tailgate.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image in the smart Media-System display.

The reversing camera might show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all if:

- the obstacle is very close to the rear bumper
- the obstacle is underneath the rear bumper
- the obstacle is close to the tailgate handle
- the reversing camera is covered by additional accessories, e.g. a bicycle rack

The function of the reversing camera might be limited:

- if the tailgate is open
- if there is snow or heavy rain
- in the dark
- if a very bright light outshines the camera
- if there is fluorescent light, e.g. from fluorescent lamps or LED lighting
- if there is a rapid change of temperature
- if the camera lens is dirty

Guide lines in the display

Useful information

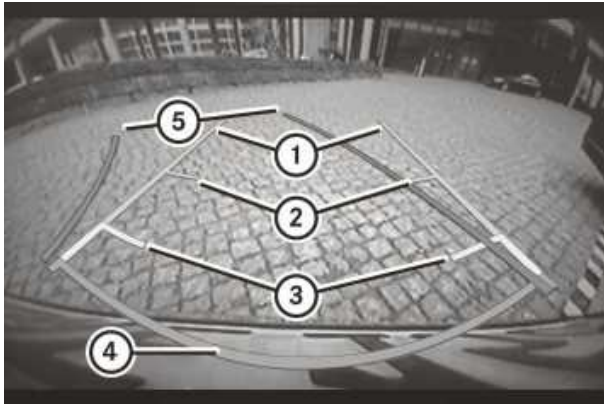
- ❗ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:
 - the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch



- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the image from the reversing camera as a guide. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Guide lines in different colours show the distance of obstacles from the rear of the vehicle. Static guide lines do not change when the steering wheel is turned. Dynamic guide lines change depending on the position of the steering wheel.



- ① Static: vehicle width including exterior mirrors
- ② Green, static: approx. 1.50 m
- ③ Yellow, static: approx. 0.7 m
- ④ Red, static: approx. 0.3 m
- ⑤ Blue, dynamic: vehicle width including exterior mirrors

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Activating the reversing camera

The ignition must be switched on to use the reversing camera.

- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle** > **Settings** > **Rear camera** > **Rear camera view settings** > **Rear camera view**.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the smart Media-System display.

Switching off the reversing camera

After driving forwards briefly, the reversing camera will turn itself off.

Adjusting the reversing camera settings

- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle** > **Settings** > **Rear camera** > **Rear camera view settings**.
- ▶ To select the desired settings:
 - Switch **Rear camera view** on or off.
 - Switch **Static guidelines** on or off.
 - Switch **Dynamic guidelines** on or off.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.

Adjusting reversing camera display settings

- ▶ In the smart Media-System, select **Vehicle** > **Settings** > **Rear camera** > **Image settings**.
- ▶ Adjust the values for **Brightness**, **Saturation** and **Contrast**.
- ▶ Confirm the display settings with **Done**.

Locking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING


If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The turn signals flash twice.

Priming and deactivating the anti-theft alarm system


Useful information

The immobiliser prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key. It is switched on and off automatically.


The anti-theft alarm system triggers a visual and audible alarm if a door, the tailgate or the service cover is opened.

The alarm is not switched off, even if, for example, you close the open door that has triggered it.

Priming

- ▶ Close the doors.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ Close the service cover.
- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The alarm system is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating and switching off the alarm

- ▶ Press the  button on the key.



Overview of the on-board computer

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

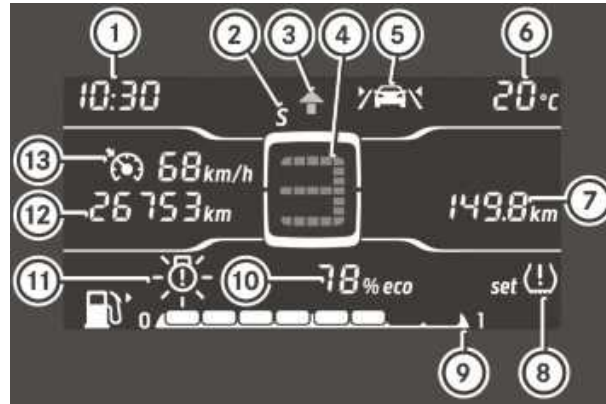
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, you must park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages and displays in the instrument cluster are only shown for certain systems. Vehicle owners and drivers are responsible for ensuring that the vehicle is operating safely. A vehicle which is not operating safely can cause an accident.

The display shows the outside temperature on the far right in the header. Drivers must pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

After opening the door, the on-board computer is activated for approximately 15 minutes. To permanently activate the on-board computer, the ignition must be switched on.

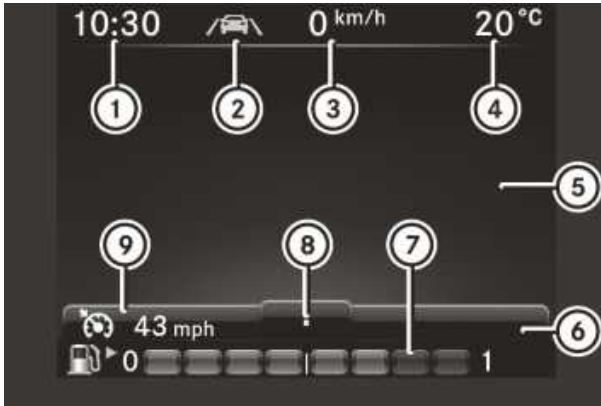
Monochrome display overview



- ① Time
- ② **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** drive program
- ③ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** gearshift recommendation
- ④ Transmission display
- ⑤ Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp
- ⑥ Outside temperature display and black ice warning ❄
- ⑦ Trip meter, current fuel consumption, service display
- ⑧ Tyre pressure monitor
- ⑨ Fuel gauge
- ⑩ eco score display, reserve fuel display
- ⑪ Brake lamp failure warning lamp
- ⑫ Total distance recorder
- ⑬ Cruise control, limiter

When the vehicle is stationary or up to a speed of approximately 5 km/h, the display shows the current fuel consumption as a numerical value in l/h.

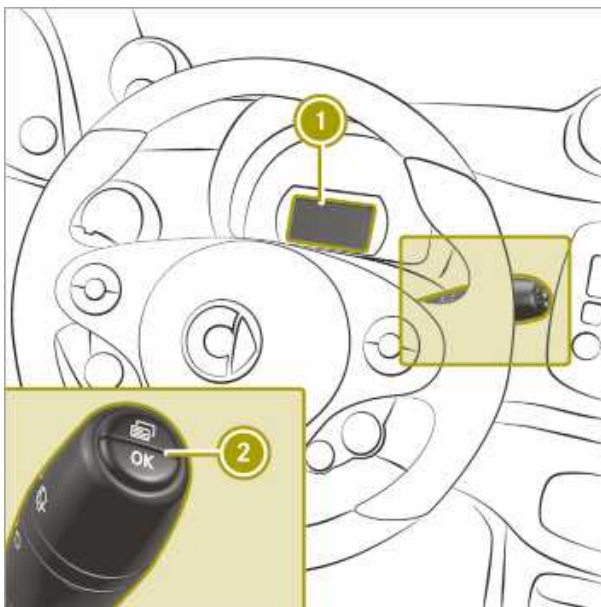
Colour display overview



- ① Time
- ② Lane Keeping Assist indicator lamp
- ③ Digital speedometer
- ④ Outside temperature display with black ice warning ❄️
- ⑤ Display field for display messages, menus and lists
- ⑥ Reserve fuel display
- ⑦ Fuel gauge
- ⑧ Transmission display
- ⑨ Cruise control, limiter

Calling up displays

Calling up displays (monochrome display)



- ① Monochrome display
- ② Buttons on the multifunction lever

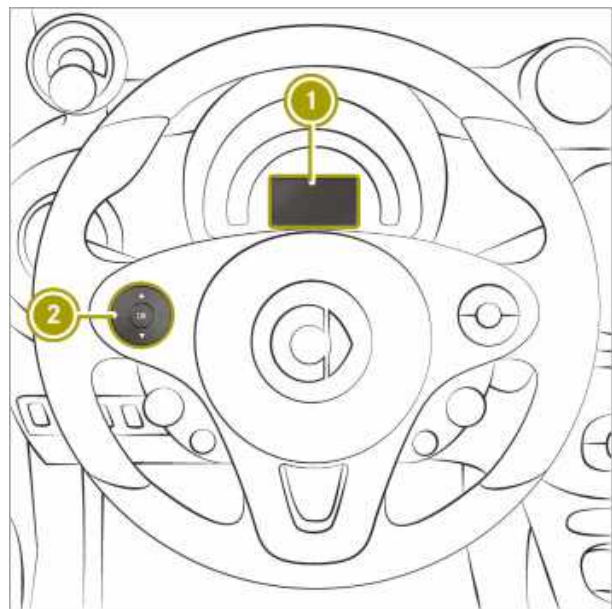
- ▶ Briefly press the button on the multifunction lever to scroll forward at menu level.
- ▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction level to directly call up the trip meter.
- ▶ Press and hold on the multifunction lever to reset the values.

The following displays can be called up one after another:

- Trip meter
- Current fuel consumption
- Service due date
- Setting the time
- Restarts the tyre pressure monitor

Calling up displays (colour display)

Calling up displays



- ① Colour display
- ② Left control panel
- ▶ Briefly press or on left control panel ②, to scroll forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Press and hold or on left control panel ②, to directly call up the **Distance** display.

The following displays can be called up one after another:

- **Distance**
- Trip computer **from start**

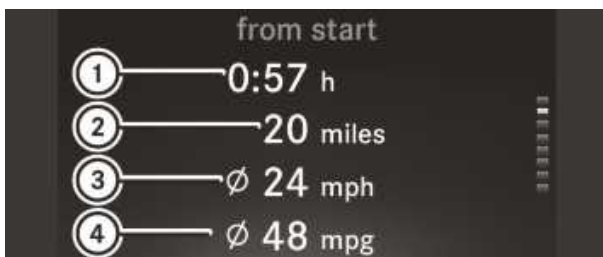
- Trip computer from reset
- eco score from start
- Fuel consumption
- Coolant temperature
- Messages and service
- Settings
- Digital speedometer

Distance display



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder

Trip computer display



- ① Elapsed time
- ② Distance
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

The data in the **from start** menu refers to the start of the journey, whilst the data in the **from reset** menu refers to the last time the submenu was reset.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the **from start** values in the instrument cluster are reset. The eco score display is also reset automatically.

eco score display



The eco score display provides feedback on how economical the driver's driving behaviour is (> page 72).

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the eco score display will be automatically reset.

When the eco score display is reset, the **from start** trip computer is also reset.

Fuel consumption display

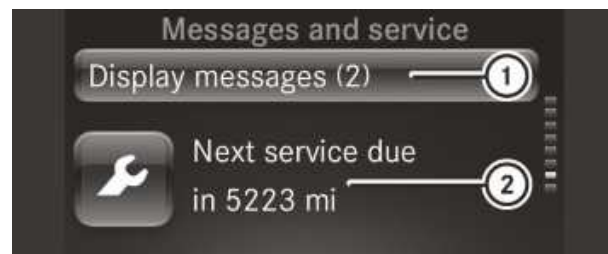
The display shows the fuel consumption over the previous 15 minutes.

When the vehicle is stationary or up to a speed of approximately 5 km/h, the display shows the current fuel consumption as a numeric value in l/h. If the unit of measurement for distance is set to miles, the display shows two dashes.

Coolant temperature display

The display shows the current coolant temperature. If this rises above 110 °C, then the display shows a display message.

Messages and service display



- ① Message memory
- ② Next service due date

The display shows the number of display messages in the message memory and the next service due date.

indicates a minor service. indicates a major service.

To show the display messages, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ Press **OK** to scroll through the display messages.

Current information on the type of service can be obtained at a smart centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

Digital speedometer display

The display shows the digital speedometer. The digital speedometer in the header is hidden.

England only: the digital speedometer in the header continues to be displayed.

Setting values

Setting values (monochrome display)

Setting the time

- ▶ Press **☰** repeatedly until **SET** is shown next to the time.
- ▶ Press **OK** until the hour display flashes.
- ▶ Set values.

Deactivating or activating Active Brake Assist

- ▶ Press **☰** several times until **ABAS** and **SET** are displayed.
- ▶ Press **OK** until **on** or **OFF** appears below **ABAS**.

The **ABAS** indicator lamp lights up when Active Brake Assist is deactivated.

Resetting values

The trip meter display and eco score display can be reset.

- ▶ Scroll to the desired display.
- ▶ Press **OK** for three seconds.

Setting values (colour display)

Setting values



- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to scroll to **Settings**.
- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to scroll to the desired menu.
- ▶ Press **▲** or **▼** to set the desired data.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

Resetting values

- ▶ Press **OK**.
- ▶ Select **yes** and press **OK** to confirm.

Setting the time

- ▶ Select **Settings > Time > Set the time**.
- ▶ Set values.

Vehicles with smart Media-System: the time and time format are set in the smart Media-System.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Select **Settings > Time > 12/24 Time format**.
- ▶ Set the value

Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting

- ▶ Select **Settings > Display > Display/switch brightness**.
- ▶ Set the value

Displaying the digital speedometer in the header

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Display** > **Digital speedometer**.
- ▶ Select the **Disp. addit. dig. speedo.** function.
The digital speedometer is displayed in the header.

England only: the digital speedometer in the header cannot be hidden.

Setting the unit for speed in the digital speedometer

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Display** > **Digital speedometer** > **Unit**.
 - ▶ Set the value
The following values are set:
 - Digital speedometer display
 - Digital speedometer in the header
- England only: only the display unit of the digital speedometer is set.

Setting the unit of measurement for distance

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Display** > **Units of distance**.
- ▶ Set the value

Setting the temperature unit

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Display** > **Units of temperature**.
- ▶ Set the value

Deactivating or activating Active Brake Assist

The ignition must be switched on in order to set Active Brake Assist.

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Active Brake Assist** > **on** or **off**.

Information on Active Brake Assist
(▷ page 53).

Starting the tyre pressure monitor

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Tyre pressure monitor**.

Information on the tyre pressure monitor
(▷ page 155).

Switching ambient lighting on/off

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Ambient lighting** > **On**.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Ambient lighting** > **Brightness**.
- ▶ Set the value

Setting the language

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Language (Language)**.
- ▶ Set the value

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

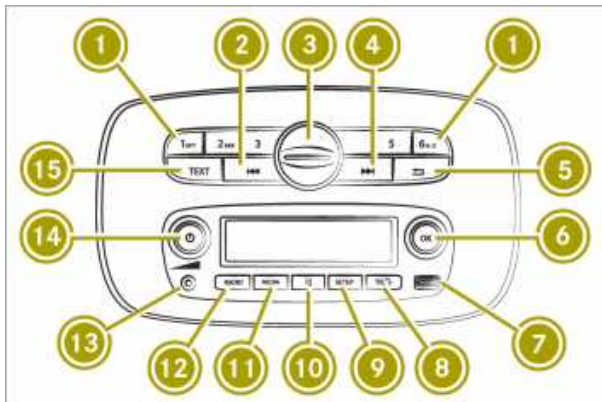
smart Audio-System overview

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the smart Audio-System.



- ① Number keys **1** - **6**
- ② **⏮** Previous station or track
- ③ USB1 port and bracket connection for mobile phone with smart cross connect App
- ④ **⏭** Next station or track
- ⑤ **⏪** Goes back one menu level higher
- ⑥ Control for menu selection and station list, **OK** button
- ⑦ USB2 port
- ⑧ **TEL** Telephone menu to accept or reject calls
- ⑨ **SETUP** System settings
- ⑩ **M** Mute
- ⑪ **MEDIA** Plays back media from external data carriers

- ⑫ **RADIO** Switches on the radio and selects the waveband.
- ⑬ External audio equipment (AUX connection)
- ⑭ Volume control, **⏻** button
- ⑮ **TEXT** Sets the radio text

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

- ▶ To switch on or off: press **⏻**.
- ▶ To scroll through menus: turn control **⑥**.
- ▶ To select menu options: turn control **⑥** and press the **OK** button.
- ▶ To navigate to the next-highest folder: press the **⏪** button.
- ▶ To set values: turn control **⑥** and press the **OK** button.
- ▶ To increase or decrease the volume: turn control **⑭**.

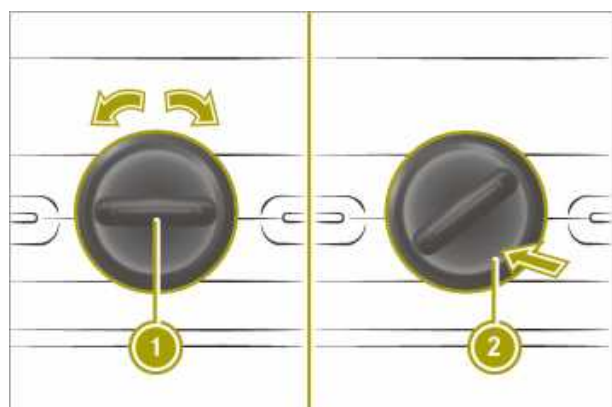
Using external devices

Useful information

You can connect the following external devices:

- USB devices, iPods® and MP3 players (USB port)
- External audio equipment (AUX connection)
- Bluetooth® devices, such as mobile phones

Removing and fastening the cover of the USB1 port



>> Using the smart Audio-System.



Removing the cover

- ▶ Turn the cover anti-clockwise using handle ①.
- ▶ Press on marking ②.
- ▶ Remove the cover.

Fastening the cover

- ▶ Place cover in position ②.
- ▶ Turn the cover clockwise using handle ①.

Using the smartphone bracket

Useful information

- i** Operating smartphones in the smartphone bracket is permitted exclusively in connection with the smart cross connect App.

The smartphone bracket keeps your mobile phone secured in the vehicle. In order to use the smart cross connect App, rotate the mobile phone to landscape mode.

You can use the USB port behind the smartphone bracket on the left to charge your mobile phone during the journey.

The smartphone bracket is suitable for mobile phones with the following dimensions:

- thickness: 6 – 10 mm
- width: 55 – 82 mm
- length: 120 – 162 mm

Further information is available from any smart Centre.

Fitting the smartphone bracket

- ▶ Remove the cover from the USB1 port.
- ▶ Connect the smartphone bracket to USB1 and turn the locking mechanism clockwise.

Inserting and removing the mobile phone

- ▶ **To insert:** press the right-hand raised button on the bottom edge of the smartphone bracket.
The upper tensioning arm opens.
- ▶ If necessary, press the left-hand button on the bottom edge of the smartphone bracket.
The tensioning arms on the side open.
- ▶ Set the mobile phone in the smartphone bracket.
- ▶ If necessary, press the tensioning arms on the side together to set them to the size of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Press down the upper tensioning arms to secure the mobile phone.
- ▶ **To remove:** press the right-hand raised button on the bottom edge of the smartphone bracket.
The upper tensioning arm opens.
- ▶ Remove the mobile phone from the smartphone bracket.

Operating the smart Audio-System via the mobile phone

You can use the smart cross connect App for iOS and Android to operate the smart Audio-System via a mobile phone.

- ▶ Download the smart cross connect App from the App Store® (iOS) or Google Play™ (Android) and install it on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Audio-System via Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket.

Further information about operating the smart Audio-System via mobile phone can be found in the smart cross connect App user's guide.

Adjusting the system settings

Setting the system language

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Language**.
The list of languages appears.
- ▶ Select the language.

Switching the time on or off

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Clock**.
- ▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Clock**.
- ▶ Select **Set Time**.
- ▶ Set the time.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Clock**.
- ▶ Select **Format**.
- ▶ Choose one of the following time formats:
 - **Am/Pm**
 - **24hr**

Adjusting the audio settings

Adjusting the sound

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Sound**.
- ▶ Select the desired sound settings:
 - **Bass**: adjusts the bass.
 - **Treble**: adjusts the treble.
 - **Bal.**: adjusts the surround sound (balance) to left or right.
 - **Fade**: adjusts the surround sound (balance) to the front or back.

Switching Bass Boost on or off (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Bass Boost**.
- ▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Resetting audio settings

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Audio Default**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Adjusting the volume to the vehicle speed (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Speed Vol..**
- ▶ Select the desired level.
The higher the level, the higher the volume will be at increasing road speeds.

Listening to the radio

Switching on the radio

- ▶ Press the **⏻** button.
- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button.

The smart Audio-System receives data transmitted via the Radio Data System (RDS).

Selecting a waveband

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button repeatedly until the desired waveband appears.

If available, you can switch between the following wavebands:



- FM1
- FM2
- DR1 (digital radio)
- DR2 (digital radio)
- AM



Selecting stations manually

FM and AM waveband



- ▶ Press the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button to set the desired frequency.

Digital radio frequency range


- ▶ To select the desired station, press the  or  button.

Holding down the  or  button starts the station search, which stops at the next station with adequate reception.



Setting a station from the station list

- ▶ Press  in radio mode. The station list appears.
- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

Updating the station list

- ▶ Press the  button until you hear a tone.


Storing a station

- ▶ Select a waveband.
- ▶ Set the station.
- ▶ Press a number key  to  until you hear a tone. The station set for this waveband will be saved at the button you have pressed.


Selecting a stored station

- ▶ Select a waveband.
- ▶ Press a number key for the stored station.


Switching traffic announcements on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Radio**.
- ▶ Select **TA**.
- ▶ Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Interrupting a traffic announcement


- ▶ During a traffic announcement, briefly press .

Displaying radio text in FM radio


- ▶ Press the  button. If radio text is available, it will be displayed.

Digital radio (if available)

Information on DAB



-  Any electronic devices taken into the vehicle may seriously impair radio and DAB radio reception.

Digital radio or DAB (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is a digital transmission standard optimally designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions. Several programmes are combined into so-called ensembles and transmitted on a single frequency. Some stations only transmit programmes at certain times. If you have selected a programme that has subsequently been removed from the ensemble, it will no longer be received. You will continue to receive the other programmes in the ensemble. Select either a different programme or a different ensemble.

-  DAB cannot be received everywhere in Europe.

Displaying radio text


This function provides additional data transmitted in the DAB waveband (DR1 and DR2). Besides displaying the artist and track names, information on the current programme may also be available.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Radio text**. The  dot shows that radio text is activated.

Setting alerts

If this function is activated, certain programme categories allow another broadcast to interrupt the current audio playback. Numerous categories can be selected, such as news, business news, sports news etc.

A prerequisite for the reception is that broadcasters process the relevant information. This function is only available in certain countries.


- ▶ Call up the setup menu (▷ page 106).
 - ▶ **Radio > DR Interrupt >** Select the desired category.
- The  dot shows the active settings.

- i** Several categories can be selected.
Repeat the procedure if necessary.

Displaying the EPG


EPG (**E**lectronic **P**rogram **G**uide) is available in the DAB waveband (DR1 and DR2).

If the station supports EPG, you can use the EPG (Electronic Programme Guide) to display the current and the following two radio programmes. At the very least, the programme overview contains the name, time and length of each programme.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **EPG**.
- ▶ Select the desired station.

Switching on Intellitext™

If the station supports Intellitext™, you can have additional information displayed, such as news, headlines, business news, sports news etc. A prerequisite for the reception is that broadcasters process the relevant information. Intellitext™ is only available in certain countries.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Intellitext**.

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Useful information

The Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone must be compatible with the smart Audio-System. Overview of compatible mobile phones:
<http://www.smart.com/connect>.

To make a call, Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and the smart Audio-System.







Once outside the Bluetooth® reception range, the connection is terminated automatically.

To clearly identify a mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Activating Bluetooth® on a mobile phone

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Search for devices.

Switching on the Bluetooth® function of the smart Audio-System


- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Turn control  to **Bluetooth** and confirm with .
- ▶ Turn control  to **ON** and confirm with . The  dot shows the active setting.

Authorising a mobile phone on the smart Audio-System

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Scan devices**.
The system searches for available mobile phones and displays them in a list.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone and confirm with .
- ▶ Do one of the following:
 - if a code appears in the smart Audio-System display and on the mobile phone, confirm it on the mobile phone
 - if the code **0000** appears in the smart Audio-System display, enter it and confirm it on the mobile phone


A maximum of five mobile phones can be authorised. However, only one authorised mobile phone can be connected with Bluetooth® at a time.

Loading and updating the phone book

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > PB download**.
- ▶ If necessary, accept the access confirmation on the mobile phone.


If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) profile, the phone book and call lists will be transferred after you connect.

Removing a mobile phone from the list (de-authorising)

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Del. device**.
Authorised mobile phones are displayed.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone to be removed.
- ▶ Select **YES**.

After de-authorisation, the Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is no longer established automatically.

Connecting another authorised mobile phone


- ▶ Activating Bluetooth® on a mobile phone
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Sel. device**.
All authorised mobile phones are displayed. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by a dot.
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone from the list.

Setting the sound


Adjusting the call volume

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Volume > Call**.
- ▶ Select the setting.

Switching the smart Audio-System ringtone on and off

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Ringtone**.
- ▶ To switch on: select **Car**.
- ▶ To switch off: select **Phone**.



Adjusting the ringtone volume

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Volume > Ring**.
- ▶ Select the setting.




Telephone operation

Calling a contact from the phone book

To call a contact in the telephone book, the mobile phone telephone book first has to be imported into the smart Audio-System.


- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Telephone book**.
- ▶ Select the contact.
The details for the contact are displayed.
- ▶ Dial the selected phone number.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Dialling a number


- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Dial Number**.
An input screen appears.
- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select .

Using call lists to call contacts


To call a contact in a call list, the mobile phone telephone book first has to be imported into the smart Audio-System.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Call lists**.
- ▶ Select **Dialled, Received** or **Missed**.
- ▶ Select an entry from the list.


Calling the last number dialled

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the call is established.



Accepting a call

- ▶ Press the  button.



Rejecting a call

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the call is rejected.

Holding and continuing a call

- ▶ To place a call on hold: select .
- ▶ To continue the call: press the  button.


Transferring a call to the mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ To transfer the call back to the smart Audio-System: press .

Entering numbers or characters during a call

- ▶ Select #123.
- ▶ Enter numbers or characters.

Ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button.


Using voice control for the mobile phone

Useful information



The voice control of the connected mobile phone can be used (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Not all voice control services are supported by the smart Audio-System.

Voice control must be activated in the settings menu of the mobile phone.

Starting voice control for the mobile phone

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Audio-System via Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
A message appears in the display of the smart Audio-System and a tone sounds. Voice control for the mobile phone is active.
- ▶ Speak a voice command.

Ending voice control for the mobile phone

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
or
- ▶ Press the  button.
Voice control for the mobile phone is ended.


Operating external data storage media

Useful information

You can switch between the following media sources, depending on the type of external data carrier connected:

- USB 1 or iPod 1
- USB 2 or iPod 2
- AUX (external audio equipment)
- BT Audio (with Bluetooth® connected device, such as a mobile phone)

Selecting external data carriers




- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired media source appears in the display.

Operating a USB device or iPod®




Connecting a device

- ▶ Connect the device to the USB port.
The device is activated automatically and the first track is played.

Selecting a track

- ▶ In USB mode, press the  button.
Available tracks or folders are displayed.
- ▶ Turn control .
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

Rapid search

- ▶ Press the  button.
An entry field appears.
- ▶ To enter characters, turn control  and press the  button.

Skipping to the next or previous track

- ▶ Press the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button briefly to skip to the next track or press longer for rapid scrolling.

Switching random track sequence on/off

- ▶ Press the **◀◀** button.

Switching the repeat function on/off

- ▶ Press the number key.

Selecting a track from a category with an iPod® connected

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- ▶ Select the category from a list. Different categories, such as playlists, artists or albums, can be selected, depending on the connected device.

Displaying metadata

- ▶ Press the **TEXT** button repeatedly until the desired metadata is displayed.

Operating external audio equipment (AUX)

Connecting a device

- ▶ Connect the device to the AUX jack. Use the **MEDIA** button to access the media on a connected AUX device.

Adjusting the volume of external audio equipment

- ▶ Press the **SETUP** button.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **AUX In**.
- ▶ Select one of the following options for the volume:
 - **Low**
 - **Medium**
 - **High**

Bluetooth® device operation

Connecting a device

- ▶ Connect a Bluetooth® audio device the same way you connect a mobile phone with Bluetooth®.

Skipping to the next or previous track

- ▶ Press the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button briefly to skip to the next track or press longer for rapid scrolling.

Displaying metadata

- ▶ Press the **TEXT** button repeatedly until the desired metadata is displayed.

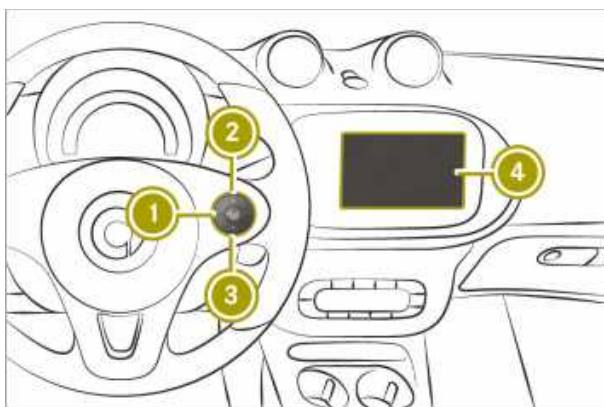
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System




Operating the smart Media-System

Please note

Some functions are restricted while driving.

Controls



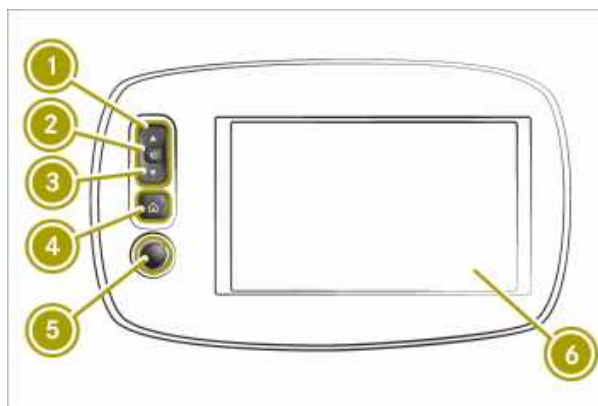
- ①  Switches voice control system on and off, accepts and ends a phone call
- ②  Increases the volume
- ③  Reduces the volume
- ④ smart Media-System display


Voice control system

The following functions are possible using the voice control system of the smart Media-System:

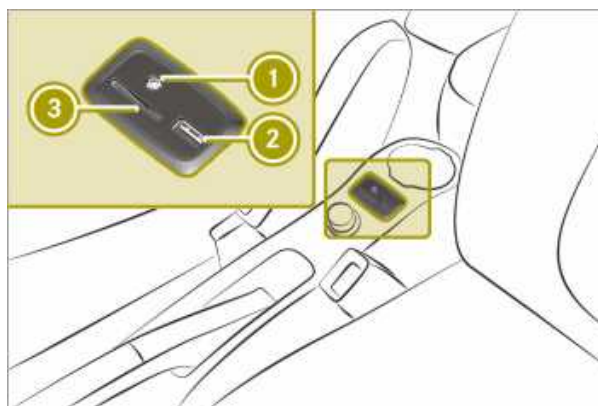
- enter a destination for navigation
- make a call
- start an application

Controls on the smart Media-System



- ① Previous station or track and fast rewind
- ② Mute
- ③ Next station or track and fast forward
- ④ Switches to the home screen
- ⑤ On/off button  and volume control
- ⑥ Touchscreen

Ports on the centre console



- ① Port for external audio equipment (AUX)
- ② USB port
- ③ SD card slot

>> Using the smart Media-System.



Overview of home screen



- ① Radio station, media track
- ② Message memory
- ③ Status of the mobile phone and field strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Outside temperature
- ⑤ Time
- ⑥ Map
- ⑦ Next navigation manoeuvre
- ⑧ Context menu
- ⑨ Distance to the destination and expected arrival time
- ⑩ Favourites menu
- ⑪ Main menu
- ⑫ Telephone menu, status of the mobile phone and field strength of the mobile phone network

Switching the smart Media-System on and off

To switch on automatically

- ▶ Start the engine.


To switch off automatically

- ▶ Switch off the ignition and open the door.

To switch on and off manually

- ▶ Press the  button.

To restart

- ▶ Press the  button.
The smart Media-System shuts down and restarts.

- i** The restart can take several minutes. During the restart, the audio volume cannot be adjusted.

Scrolling through a menu or list on the touchscreen

- ▶ Touch the touchscreen with your finger.
- ▶ Swipe up, down, left or right.
The selection on the display will then move in the respective direction.

Selecting items on the touchscreen

- ▶ Tap on a menu, an option or an application with one finger.
The menu, the option or the application is launched.

Controlling media playback on the touchscreen

- ▶ Swipe to the left.
The next media item is played or displayed, e.g. the next track or station.
- ▶ Swipe to the right.
Playback is restarted or the previous media item is played or displayed, e.g. the previous track.

Media playback can be controlled in the following playback modes:

- Radio mode
- Music and audio playback
- Image playback
- Video playback


Calling up menus

- ▶ Select **Menu** on the home screen.
Select one of the following submenus:
 - **Multimedia**
Radio and media playback
 - **Navigation**
Navigation system
 - **Telephone**
Mobile phone functions
 - **Vehicle**
Reversing camera, eco score and additional functions
 - **Services**
Apps and TomTom services
 - **System**
General systems settings

Confirming settings

- ▶ Select **Done**.
Settings are accepted.

Switching off the display

- ▶ Select home page >  > **Switch off display**.

Adjusting the system settings

Adjusting the display

Setting the daytime brightness

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display**.
- ▶ Move the **Daytime brightness** control to the left or right.

Setting the night time brightness

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display**.
- ▶ Move the **Nighttime brightness** control to the left or right.

Activating automatic switching between day and night mode

- ▶ Select **System** > **Display** > **Automatic day/night mode**.

Displaying night mode constantly

- ▶ Select **Force night mode**.

Setting the system language

- ▶ Select **System** > **Language**.
A list of available languages is displayed.
- ▶ Select the desired language.

- i** The language of the spoken navigation commands can be selected independently of the system language.

Changing the on-screen keyboard

- ▶ Select **System** > **Keyboards**.
- ▶ Select one of the following keyboard layouts:

- **Latin**
- **Greek**
- **Cyrillic**

For the **Latin** keyboard layout, it is possible to choose between the **ABCD**, **QWERTY**, **AZERTY** and **QWERTZ** layouts.

Selecting the home screen display

- ▶ Select **System** > **Home page**.
A selection of home screen displays appears.
- ▶ Select the desired display.

Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Select **System** > **Factory settings**.
- ▶ Confirm with **Yes**.
All settings changed in the system return to the default values. All destinations, routes and favourites will be deleted.

Setting the time manually

- ▶ Select **System** > **Clock** > **Set time**.
- ▶ Change the minutes and hours of the time shown.

Activating automatic time adjustment

- ▶ Select **System** > **Clock** > **Set time** > **Automatic time adjustment**.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Select **System** > **Clock** > **Time format**.
- ▶ Choose one of the following time formats:
 - **18:00**
 - **6:00 PM**
 - **6:00**

Displaying status and information

- ▶ Select **System** > **Status & Information**.
- ▶ Select one of the following information options:
 - **Version information**
Software and hardware of the Media-System
 - **GPS status**

Current GPS signal strength

- **Network status**
Signal strength of the data connection
- **Licences**
For free and open-source software used
- **Copyright**
For text in the TomTom software used.

Adjusting the audio settings

Setting the volume

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Volumes**.
- ▶ Select one of the following volume settings:
 - **Main volume**
For the whole system
 - **Hands-free**
For the hands-free system
 - **Ringtone**
Ring tone volume
 - **Navigation**
Volume for the whole navigation system
 - **Computer voice**
Volume of the computer-generated voice
 - **App events**
Volume of events triggered by apps
- ▶ Set the desired volume.

Adjusting the volume to the vehicle speed (vehicles without JBL sound system)

The speed-dependent volume adjustment function adapts the volume to the current vehicle speed.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Speed dependency**.
- ▶ Move the **Speed dependency** control to the left or right.
The higher the value, the more the volume increases with the speed of the vehicle.

Volume adjustment is not set using the control but automatically.

Adjusting surround sound (balance)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Sound** > **Balance** > **Manual**.
- ▶ Move the control to the desired position.
- ▶ **Fade**: adjusts the surround sound (balance) to the front or back.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.

Adjusting the bass and treble

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Sound** > **Bass/Treble** > **Manual**.
- ▶ Use the control to adjust the bass and treble separately.

Setting a neutral sound for the bass and treble

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Sound** > **Bass/Treble** > **Neutral**.
Audio is played without increasing the bass or treble.

Activating and deactivating arkamys® bass boost (vehicles without JBL sound system)

The arkamys® bass boost setting emphasises the bass during playback.

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **arkamys bass boost**.

Manual activation of arkamys® bass boost on models with a JBL sound system is not possible. Activation functions automatically.

Setting the volume for warning tones

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Warnings**.
- ▶ Move the control to the left or right.

Enabling warning tones when the display is switched off

- ▶ Select **System** > **Sound** > **Warnings** > **Sound warning tones when display turned off**.

Creating and deleting favourites

Creating favourites



- ① Preset
- ② Navigation
- ③ Radio
- ④ Telephone
- ⑤ Services
- ⑥ Context menu

Frequently used settings such as phone contacts and radio stations can be stored as favourites. Six favourites can be stored for each of the following categories:

- Navigation
 - Radio
 - Telephone
 - Services
- ▶ Select **Favourites** on the home screen.
 - ▶ Select category.
 - ▶ Select the next empty memory position. A list of possible favourites appears.
 - ▶ Select Favourites.

Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select **Favourites** on the home screen.
- ▶ Select **+ > Remove a Favourite**.
- ▶ Perform one of the following steps:
 - Select the favourite to be removed and press **Delete** to confirm.
 - To delete all favourites, select **Remove all Favourites**.

Listening to the radio

Switching on the radio

- ▶ Select **Multimedia > Radio**.

Display modes

Useful information

In radio mode there are three different display modes, in which various settings can be made:

- "List" display mode (FM and digital radio)
- "Frequency" display mode (AM and FM radio)
- "Presets" display mode

"List" display mode (FM and digital radio)



- ① Selects the waveband (AM/FM/DAB radio) and preset group (FM/DAB)
- ② Selects previous station
- ③ Selects next station
- ④ Context menu
- ⑤ Selects "frequency" display mode
- ⑥ "List" display mode
- ⑦ Selects "Presets" display mode
- ⑧ Station currently playing



“Frequency” display mode (AM and FM radio)



- ① Selects the waveband (AM/FM radio) and preset group (FM)
- ② Increases or decreases the frequency in small increments
- ③ Station search, forwards or backwards
- ④ Context menu
- ⑤ Adjusts the frequency manually
- ⑥ Station currently playing

“Presets” display mode



- ① Selects the waveband (AM/FM/DAB radio) and preset group (FM/DAB)
- ② Stored station
- ③ Context menu
- ④ Station currently playing

Selecting a station

“List” display mode

- ▶ Swipe up or down in the station list
- ▶ Tap on the desired station.

“Frequency” display mode (AM and FM radio)

- ▶ Slide control on the waveband left or right

Starting a station search

- ▶ Select or in the “frequency” display mode

Storing a station

- ▶ Set the station.
- ▶ Select > **Save as preset**.

Up to six stations can be stored for each waveband.

Displaying radio text

Radio text contains information such as current track or latest news.

- ▶ Select > **Display radio text**.

Displaying digital radio services

- ▶ Select > **Digital radio services**.
- ▶ Select one of the following digital radio services:
 - **EPG** (Electronic Programme Guide)
Programme schedule for the station currently playing
 - **Intellitext**
Programme information and programme schedule for the station currently playing
 - **Slide show**
Displays images to accompany the current broadcast

Other radio settings

Searching for alternative frequencies with the best possible reception quality

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **AF** (Alternative frequency).

Receiving traffic reports (i-Traffic)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **i-Traffic** (Traffic programme).

Displaying the programme type (e.g. classical)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **PTY** (Programme type).

Switching to the corresponding FM station when digital radio reception is poor

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **Simulcast**.

Displaying information on certain categories (i-Announcement, digital radio only)

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **i-Announcement**.
- ▶ Select category of i-Announcements.

Updating the station list

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Radio** > **Update radio list**.

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Please note

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if they are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

Bluetooth® must be enabled both on the mobile phone and on the smart Media-System.

Enabling and disabling Bluetooth®

The mobile phone must be compatible with the smart Media-System.

For an overview of compatible mobile phones, visit: <https://www.smart.com/connect>.

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Enable Bluetooth**.
The setting is marked. Bluetooth® is enabled or disabled on the smart Media-System.

Authorising a mobile phone

Authorising a mobile phone for the first time

Bluetooth® must be enabled on the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the display message with **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the security code on the mobile phone or accept access confirmation (see Owner's Manual from the manufacturer). The message **Bluetooth is enabled** is shown.

Authorising another mobile phone

Bluetooth® must be enabled on the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select **Settings > Manage devices**.
The list of visible mobile phones is displayed.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone from the list.
- ▶ Enter the security code on the mobile phone or accept access confirmation (see Owner's Manual from the manufacturer).
The Bluetooth® connection is established.
The Bluetooth® connection will be established automatically in future.

Downloading telephone data automatically

- ▶ Select **Settings > Download telephone data automatically**.
- ▶ If necessary, accept the access confirmation on the mobile phone.
During connection, up to 1000 contacts are automatically transferred to the smart Media-System.

Connecting another authorised mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Settings > Manage devices**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
The current Bluetooth® connection is terminated. The desired mobile phone is connected to the smart Media-System instead.

Removing a mobile phone from the list

- ▶ Select **Settings > Manage devices**.
- ▶ Select **[+] > Delete device(s)**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

Terminating a Bluetooth® connection

- ▶ Select **Settings > Manage devices**.
- ▶ Select **[+] > Disconnect all devices**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

If the mobile phone leaves the Bluetooth® receiver range, the connection is automatically terminated.

Telephone operation

Useful information

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to make a 999 or 112 emergency call:

- a valid and operational SIM card is inserted in the mobile phone
- a mobile phone network is available

Calling a contact from the phone book

- ▶ Select **Telephone book**.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the contact's telephone number.

If the phone book contains multiple contacts, they can be called up using a **Search**.

Dialling a number

- ▶ Select **Dial number**.
- ▶ Enter a number on the keypad.
- ▶ Select **Call**.

Calling a contact from the call log

- ▶ Select **Call logs**.
- ▶ Select an entry from the list.

The call log can be sorted according to calls made, calls received and missed calls using the corresponding receiver icon.

Accepting and rejecting an incoming call

If a call is incoming, the following information will appear on the display:

- name of caller, if already in the phone book
- number of caller, if name of caller not already in the phone book
- **Private number**, if the caller has Hide caller ID switched on
- ▶ To accept the call, select **Accept**.
- ▶ To reject the call, select **Reject**.
The call will be forwarded to voicemail.

Holding and continuing a call

- ▶ Select **[+] > Put on hold**.
- ▶ To continue the call, select **Continue**.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone

- ▶ Select  > **Mobile phone**.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select **End call**.

Using the Smartphone Screen application

Selecting settings for the Smartphone Screen

Selecting the preferred Smartphone Screen application

If mobile phones support Android Auto™ as well as MirrorLink™, the preferred application can be selected when a mobile phone is connected.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Smartphone Screen** > **Smartphone Screen application preference**.
- ▶ Select Android Auto™ or MirrorLink™.

Selecting settings to start Android Auto™ and MirrorLink™

- ▶ Select **System** > **Smartphone Screen** > **Android Auto Settings**.
- or
- ▶ Select **System** > **Smartphone Screen** > **MirrorLink Settings**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Ask me at each launch**
If the Smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, you will be asked whether the preferred Smartphone Screen application should be started.
 - **Yes**
If the Smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, the preferred Smartphone Screen application will be started automatically.
 - **No**
If the Smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, a Smartphone Screen application will not be started.

Using MirrorLink™

Useful information

MirrorLink® is standard for the connection between the smart Media-System and a mobile phone. With MirrorLink®, the content of the display on your mobile phone can be displayed in the smart Media-System.

MirrorLink™ is available for mobile phones with the "Android" operating system.

Further information: <http://www.smart.com/connect>.




To use MirrorLink™, observe the following requirements:

- the mobile phone must support MirrorLink™ version 1.1 and above
- the mobile phone is switched on
- a MirrorLink™ certified App must be installed on the mobile phone
- the GPS connection must be activated on the mobile phone
- the time is set on the smart Media-System

Setting up a connection






- ▶ Activate MirrorLink™ on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Connect a mobile phone with a connecting cable to the USB socket in the centre console.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Apps which have been certified for MirrorLink™ will be shown in the smart Media-System display.

Calling up MirrorLink™ Apps

- ▶ Tap on the home page of the smart Media-System  .
MirrorLink™ starts in the smart Media-System display.
- ▶ Select the desired app.
The display switches to full screen mode.
- ▶ **To leave full screen display:** press and hold the  button on the smart Media-System until the lower bar is shown.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** select .

MirrorLink™ audio playback

If your mobile phone supports this function, you can control audio playback via the buttons on the smart Media-System.

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To rewind:** press and hold the  button.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To fast forward:** press and hold the  button.
- ▶ **To mute:** press the  button.

Disconnecting the MirrorLink™ connection

- ▶ Select  > **Disconnect**.

Using Android Auto™

Useful information

Android Auto™ is an application for the connection between the smart Media-System and a mobile phone. Certain mobile phone functions and apps can be controlled via the smart Media-System with Android Auto™.

Functions such as telephony, navigation and the audio playback of Android Auto™ are displayed on the home page of the smart Media-System.

Android Auto™ is available for mobile telephones with the Android operating system. Further information: <http://www.smart.com/connect>.

In order to use Android Auto™, the following conditions must be met:

- the mobile phone supports Android Auto™ starting from Android™ 5.0
- the mobile phone is switched on
- the mobile phone has an Internet connection
- the Android Auto™ App is installed on the mobile phone

Transmitted vehicle data when using Android Auto

When using Android Auto, specific vehicle data is transmitted to the mobile phone. This makes it possible to use selected mobile phone services efficiently. The mobile phone does not have active access to vehicle data.

The following system information is transmitted:

- multimedia system software version
- system ID (anonymous)

This data is transmitted in order to optimise communication between the vehicle and mobile phone.

A random vehicle code is generated for this purpose and in order to assign multiple vehicles to the mobile phone.

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- gear position engaged
- instrument cluster day/night mode


This data is transmitted in order to adapt the content displayed to the driving situation.

GPS data such as coordinates, speed and compass direction is transmitted. This data is transmitted only when navigation is active in order to improve navigation (e.g. when driving through a tunnel).

Setting up a connection


- ▶ Activate Android Auto™ on the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Connect a mobile phone with a connecting cable to the USB socket in the centre console.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Android Auto™ starts in the smart Media-System display.

Calling up Android Auto™

- ▶ Tap on the home page of the smart Media-System  .
Android Auto™ starts in the smart Media-System display.

Activating Android Auto™ voice-operated control

When Android Auto™ is activated, the system can be operated with voice control.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for approximately three seconds.
A tone sounds.

Disconnecting Android Auto™

- ▶ Disconnect the USB connection between mobile phone and multimedia system.



Using voice control for the mobile phone

Useful information

The voice control of the connected mobile phone can be used (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Not all voice control services are supported by the smart Media-System.

The requirement for voice control of the mobile phone is that Android Auto™ or MirrorLink™ are not active.

Activating voice control for the mobile phone

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Media-System via Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel.
The  symbol appears in the display. Voice control for the mobile phone is active.

Further settings

Setting the volume

- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Volumes**.
- ▶ Set the volume of the hands-free system and the ringtone.

Activating voicemail

- ▶ Select **Voicemail**.
- ▶ Enter the voicemail number on the keypad.
- ▶ Select **Done**.
Voicemail is activated and the voicemail number is dialled.

Configuring voicemail


- ▶ Select **Settings** > **Voice mail configuration**.

Updating the phone book


A Bluetooth® connection must be present.

- ▶ Select **Phone book** >  > **Update telephone data**.

Updating the call log

- ▶ Select **Call logs** >  > **Update telephone data**.

Adding a contact to favourites

- ▶ Select **Telephone** > **Phone book**.
- ▶ Select a contact from the list.
- ▶ Select  > **Add to favourites**.
- ▶ Dial a phone number.

Connecting and operating external data storage media

Useful information

The following external data storage media can be connected:

- USB memory stick (USB 2.0 or 3.0 with max. 64 GB) or iPod™
- SD or SDHC card (max. 64 GB)
- External audio equipment (AUX connection)
- Bluetooth® devices such as mobile phones

The following formats are supported:

- MP3 files
- WMA files
- ACC formats (.AAC, .M4A, .M4B, .M4P, .M4V, .M4R, .MP4 and .3GP)
- OGG Vorbis (.OGG, .OGA)
- PCM 16 bit (.WAV, .PCM)

A data storage medium may contain no more than eight directory levels.

The smart Media-System only recognises the first partition of a data storage medium. The partition must be formatted as FAT or FAT32.

Connecting external data storage media

Connecting a USB memory stick

- ▶ Insert a USB memory stick in the port on the centre console.
Playback starts automatically.

Connecting an SD card

- ▶ Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the centre console.
Playback starts automatically.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Authorise and connect a Bluetooth® device, such as a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone.

Operating external data storage media

Selecting connected external data storage media

- ▶ Select **Menu** > **Multimedia** > **Media**.
- ▶ Select connected medium.

Controlling playback from a USB memory stick or SD card



- ① Selects the previous track
- ② Selects the next track
- ③ Stops and continues playback
- ④ Switches track repeat on
- ⑤ Switches random playback on
- ⑥ Calls up the context menu
- ⑦ Displays the playlist

- ⑧ Selects a new track based on categories, e.g. album, genre, folder
- ⑨ Resumes playback at any point in the track

Controlling playback from a Bluetooth® device



- ① Selects a new track
- ② Selects the previous track
- ③ Stops playback
- ④ Selects the next track
- ⑤ Displays the playlist
- ⑥ Calls up the context menu

Selecting a different device

- ▶ Select **+** > **Change source**.

Connecting another authorised Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Select **+** > **Find new device**.

Enabling and disabling random playback

- ▶ To enable: select **+** > **Enable random playback**.
- ▶ To disable: select **+** > **Disable random playback**.

Displaying details of tracks on a USB memory stick or SD card

- ▶ Select **+** > **Track details**.

Selecting a track from current playlist

- ▶ Select **New selection** > **Folders**.
The current playlist is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Find**.
A keyboard is shown.
- ▶ Enter the name or part of the name of the track you are looking for.

Selecting a track from categories

- ▶ Select **New selection**.
- ▶ Select category for playback.

Switching album cover display on and off

The album cover must be saved in the audio file.

- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Settings** > **Media** > **Display album cover**.

Viewing images

Useful information

Images that have been saved to an SD card or USB memory stick can be viewed in the smart Media-System.

The following file formats can be displayed:

- .JPG
- .GIF
- .PNG
- .BMP

Image playback

Starting image playback

- ▶ Insert SD card or USB memory stick into the corresponding port.
- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Images**.
- ▶ Select media source **USB** or **SD**.
- ▶ Select folder.
- ▶ Select image.

Switching between images

- ▶ Swipe left or right.

Specifying a new selection of images

- ▶ Select **New selection**.

Setting image playback


Switching from normal to thumbnail view

- ▶ Select **Thumbnails**.

Switching from thumbnail to normal view

- ▶ Select an image.


Displaying in full screen mode

- ▶ Select  > **Full screen**.


Activating the controls in full screen mode

- ▶ Tap the touchscreen.


Switching from full screen mode to normal view

- ▶ Select  > **Normal view**.


Enlarging the image

- ▶ Select  > **Enlarge**.


Showing images as a slide show

- ▶ Select  > **Slide show**.

Setting the display duration

- ▶ Select  > **Image settings** > **Slide show delay**.
- ▶ Set the desired time using the controls.

Setting default view for image playback

- ▶ Select  > **Image settings** > **Default view**.
- ▶ Select **Normal view** or **Full screen**.

Video playback

Video playback

Starting video playback


- ▶ Insert SD card or connect USB stick.
- ▶ Select **Multimedia** > **Video**.
- ▶ Select **USB** or **SD**.
- ▶ Select folder or video.
All videos in a folder are played one after the other.

i The size of the video file may have an impact on the performance of the system. Therefore, only playback videos with a length of up to 5 minutes.

Selecting the next or previous video

- ▶ Select  or .

Stops and continues playback

- ▶ Select .

Playing a new video

- ▶ Select **New selection**.
- ▶ Select a new video

Setting the video view

Playing videos in full screen mode

- ▶ Select **Full screen**.

Setting the default view for video playback

- ▶ Select  > **Video settings**.
- ▶ Select **Normal view** or **Full screen**.

Using the navigation system

Starting the navigation system

Please note

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

The navigation system does not provide information on stop signs, right of way signs, traffic regulations or road safety regulations.

Traffic regulations always take priority over the navigation system's driving recommendations.

Observe the legal stipulations and traffic regulations of the country you are driving in when in navigation mode.

Starting the navigation system

- ▶ Select **Menu** > **Navigation**.
The following functions can be carried out:
 - searching for a destination
 - planning a route
 - displaying a map
 - calling up TomTom services
 - changing navigation settings

Reading map data

WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! To prevent damage to data, only use the SD card provided for the data in the Media-System or for updating map and systems files.

- ▶ Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the centre console.
- ▶ Switch on the device.
The map data is read by the navigation system.

Removing an SD card

- ▶ Select **Menu > System > Remove SD card**.
- ▶ Confirm the display message with **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the SD card.
- ▶ Remove the SD card from the slot.

Updating map data

Regular updates will be offered for the map data. The first update can be downloaded for free in the web portal within 90 days of vehicle activation. This requires registration at <http://tomtom.com/forsmart>. Further information is available from any smart centre.

- ▶ Remove SD card from the vehicle and insert into a computer.
- ▶ Install update software on the computer.
- ▶ Run the map update assistant.

i As well as updates, the latest software for the Media-System can be downloaded and Premium Voices by TomTom can be purchased.

Entering and managing destinations


Entering a destination by address

- ▶ When using the navigation system for the first time, enter country.
- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Address**.
- ▶ If desired, change the country using the flag symbol.
- ▶ Enter town or postcode.

- ▶ Select the destination from the list.
- ▶ Select the street.
- ▶ Select the house number.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.


Searching for a car park near the destination address

This function can be called up when entering the destination.

- ▶ Select  > **Nearby car park**.
A list of car parks near the current destination appears.

Displaying information about the destination address

This function can be called up when entering the destination.


- ▶ Select  > **Show info**.

Entering a destination using the map

A location on the map can be selected as the destination.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Point on map**.
- ▶ Align map view with the destination.
- ▶ Tap the destination point on the display.
The symbol selected is highlighted in blue.
- ▶ Tap on the symbol to confirm.

Entering a destination using the voice control system

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A tone sounds.
- ▶ Say the command "Enter address".
- ▶ When prompted by the voice control system, say the destination address, including street name, house number and city.
- ▶ Say the voice command "Yes" or, if several possible destinations are displayed, say the number.



Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Recent destinations**.
- ▶ Select destination.

Entering a destination using geo-coordinates

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Latitude Longitude**.
- ▶ Enter the longitude and latitude

Setting home location

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Set home address**.
- ▶ Enter a home address

Setting home as a destination

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Home**.

Selecting a saved location as destination

At least one destination must be stored for this function.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Saved locations**.
- ▶ Select destination.

Managing saved locations

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage saved locations**.

Entering a point of interest

POIs such as museums, restaurants or car parks near a location are displayed on the map.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > Point of interest**.
The following list of surrounding areas appears. A POI can be searched for in these areas:
 - **Near my location**
 - **Along the route**
 - **Near destination**

- **Near home**
- **In a city**

- ▶ Select surrounding area for the search for a POI.

The following list of categories for POIs appears:

- List of categories for POIs, e.g. filling station or restaurant
- POI name search
- POI search within a category
- ▶ Select category for the search.
- ▶ Select POI.

- i** If the charging station category is selected, only charging stations from the map data are searched. Charging stations that can be checked for charging point availability are not taken into account.

Managing POIs

Adding a POI category

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Add POI category**.
- ▶ Enter the name and symbol for the new POI category.

Deleting a POI category

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Delete POI category**.
- ▶ Select the POI category to be deleted.

Adding POIs

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Add POI**.
If no POI categories have been defined yet, a prompt appears to enter a POI category.
- ▶ Select the category for the POI.
- ▶ Enter your POI.

Deleting POIs

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Delete POI**.
- ▶ Select POI category.
- ▶ Select the POI to be deleted.

Editing POIs

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Edit POI**.
- ▶ Select POI category.
- ▶ Customise the POI properties.

Setting alerts for a nearby POI

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Warning when near POI**.
- ▶ Select POI category.
- ▶ Set the distance at which the message should appear.
- ▶ Set the type of alert issued.

Entering a destination via the TomTom LIVE service "TomTom Places"

POIs from the "TomTom Places" online database are available using the "TomTom Places" function.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Drive to... > TomTom Places**.
A list of search criteria appears which can be used to search for a POI.
- ▶ Select the search criteria.
- ▶ Enter a search term.
If a large number of search results are available, 20 additional search results can be downloaded.

Changing the route

Useful information

Once the destination has been selected, the navigation system calculates the route to the destination. The following options are available for adjusting the route guidance:

- calculate alternative routes
- adjust routes calculated by the navigation system
- plan routes in advance and travel via specific way points
- adjust settings for calculating routes

Once the route is calculated, a route summary is shown. By default, the quickest route will be calculated for route planning, taking into account IQ Routes™. Traffic information is taken into account when calculating the route.

The "route overview" function allows you to set whether the summary of a calculated route is automatically faded out from the display after ten seconds.

If the route is not confirmed with **Done**, the display automatically switches to map view after approximately ten seconds.

Displaying a planned route

Calculating the route

- ▶ Enter a destination.
- ▶ Select **Done**.

Displaying the route details

- ▶ Select **[+] > Route details**.
- ▶ Select one of the following functions:
 - **Display instructions**
An overview of the route with directions appears.
 - **Display a map of the route**
The route appears on a map.
 - **Display the destination**
The destination for the route appears.
By pressing **[+]**, it is possible to search for a car park near the destination or add the location to the saved locations.
 - **Show traffic on route**
Traffic disruptions along the route are shown.
 - **Summary**
A summary of the route details appears.

Saving a planned route

- ▶ Select **[+] > Save Itinerary**.

Changing the route

Cancelling the route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Cancel route**.
When a new destination is entered, route guidance can be resumed again.

Calculating an alternative route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Calculate alternative**.

A new route is calculated and displayed that takes you on different roads.

- ▶ Select the alternative route or a previous one.

Route guidance via way point

The route can be adjusted by entering up to four way points.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Travel via**.

If a way point has already been entered, a list of the saved way points will be displayed.

- ▶ Select **Add**.
- ▶ Select a new way point from **Address, Recent destinations, Saved locations, TomTom Places** or **POI**.

The new way point is added.

Avoiding road blocks

The route can be changed if a section of road along the route is blocked or there is a traffic jam.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Avoid roadblock**.
- ▶ Select the length of the route that needs to be avoided.

Avoiding specific roads

The route is calculated to avoid specific roads.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Avoid part of route**.
A list of the roads on the route is displayed.
- ▶ Select the road you wish to avoid.

Taking traffic disruptions into account

The route is recalculated based on current traffic information

Traffic information is not available in all countries and regions.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Change route > Minimise delays**.
An overview of the traffic disruptions along the route will be shown.
- ▶ Select the traffic disruption you wish to avoid.

Planning a route in advance

Adding a route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Routes**.
- ▶ Select **Add**.
- ▶ Select the starting point of the route.
- ▶ Enter the route destination.
- ▶ Enter at least one way point for the route.
- ▶ Enter the route name.
- ▶ Confirm with **Done**.

Starting navigation using a saved route

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Routes**.
- ▶ Select the desired route.
- ▶ Select **+ > Go**.

Setting route planning

Selecting the route type

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Route types**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Ask for every route**
 - **Always plan the fastest route**
 - **Always plan eco routes**
 - **Always avoid motorways**
 - **Always plan the shortest route**

Selecting the setting for toll roads

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Toll roads**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Ask for toll roads on route**
 - **Always avoid toll roads**
 - **Do not avoid toll roads**

Selecting the setting for ferry connections

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Ferry connections**.
 - ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Ask for ferries on my route**
 - **Always avoid ferries**
 - **Do not avoid ferries**
- i** Route planning treats the Eurotunnel as a ferry connection.

Selecting the setting for unpaved roads

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Unpaved roads**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Ask for unpaved roads on my route**
 - **Always avoid unpaved roads**

Selecting the setting for carpool lanes

Carpool lanes are lanes which can only be used by vehicles with at least two occupants.

- ▶ Select **Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Carpool lane settings**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Ask for carpool lanes on my route**
 - **Always avoid carpool lanes**
 - **Never avoid carpool lanes**

Using information during route guidance

Useful information

Navigation announcements provide guidance during the journey without distracting you from traffic conditions. In addition, the display shows information about the route.

Switching navigation announcements on and off

- ▶ Tap on the area of the next navigation manoeuvre during route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Turn on voice guidance** or **Turn off voice guidance**.

Information such as traffic reports and warnings will be played even if the navigation announcements have been deactivated.

During route guidance, traffic information can be shown for the route ahead. The following traffic information can be received:

- Traffic announcements (RDS/TMC)
- HD Traffic (a TomTom Live service)
- **i** HD Traffic Information takes precedence.

Live services are not available in all countries and regions. Further information: <http://tomtom.com/services>

Tracking navigation on the display



- ① Zoom in and out of the map view
- ② Maximum permitted speed
- ③ Name of the next main road or information about the next street sign
- ④ Traffic information
- ⑤ Route information
- ⑥ Compass and symbol for two or three-dimensional map display
- ⑦ Context menu
- ⑧ Next navigation manoeuvre with distance and symbol for volume adjustment
- ⑨ Information about current radio or audio equipment

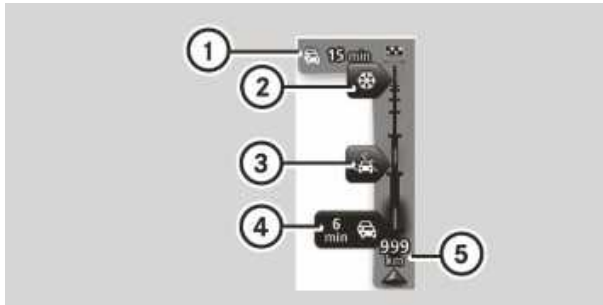
- ▶ Tap on an area or on a symbol in the map display:

- Map: to switch to the overview map
- ①: to zoom in and out of the map view
- ④: to show traffic reports on the route
- ⑤: to display the route details
- ⑥: to switch between two or three-dimensional map display
- ⑦: to open the context menu
- ⑧: to repeat the navigation instruction, change the volume of navigation announcements or switch off
- ⑨: to switch to the corresponding radio, multimedia or telephone menu

The navigation system zooms in on the map view as the vehicle approaches a junction. This makes it possible to follow turning manoeuvres more accurately.

Shortly before navigating a motorway junction or exit, the display will show a three-dimensional representation of the lanes and the exit. Lane Keeping Assist is not available for all junctions in all countries.

Traffic information details



- ① Overall delay on route
- ② Traffic disruption (packed snow)
- ③ Traffic disruption (rain)
- ④ Traffic disruption (traffic jam)
- ⑤ Current location and distance to next traffic disruption

During route guidance, traffic information is shown for the route ahead. When there are a number of traffic disruptions in quick succession, only the very next disruption on the route will be displayed.

Traffic information is not available in all countries and regions.

Colour	Meaning
Grey	Unknown or unexplained situation
Orange	Slow-moving traffic
Red	Traffic jam
Dark red	Standstill or road blocked

Calling up more detailed information about the traffic problems

- ▶ Tap on the display for traffic information during route guidance.

Scrolling through the traffic reports

- ▶ Tap on the message on the touchscreen and swipe left or right.

Displaying the overview map

Useful information

With the "View map" function, the display shows a slidable, two-dimensional overview map. The map shows your current position, as well as a number of other elements, such as Favourites.

Displaying a map

- ▶ Select **Navigation > View map**.
A map of the surrounding area will be shown.
- ▶ To search: select **[+] > Search**.

Controlling the map view

Moving the map

- ▶ Tap on the centre of the touchscreen.
- ▶ Swipe in the desired direction. The map will then move in the respective direction.

Zooming in on the map

- ▶ Place two fingers slightly apart in the middle of the touchscreen.
- ▶ Move your fingers away from each other.

Reducing the scale of the map

- ▶ Place two fingers, at a greater distance apart, on the screen. Do not place your fingers at the very top area or very bottom area of the display.
- ▶ Pull your fingers towards each other.

Showing and hiding additional information on the map

- ▶ Select **Navigation > View map**.
- ▶ Select **[+] > Change map information**.
- ▶ Select one of the following information options:
 - Traffic information
 - Names
 - Points of interest (POIs)
 - Satellite images
 - Coordinates

Using TomTom Services with the navigation system

Useful information

In the **TomTom Services** menu, traffic information and other TomTom-LIVE services can be called up and managed.

TomTom Live Services are available for a subscription fee. The following TomTom Services come pre-installed and, following activation, can be used free of charge for a period of three years:

- HD Traffic
- Radar cameras (not available in all countries)
- Weather
- TomTom Places

More information on services
<http://www.tomtom.com/services>.

More information on availability in specific countries: <http://smart.com/connect>

TomTom Services can also be called up and managed in the **Services** menu. In the main menu, select **Services > TomTom Services**.

- i** If you have subscribed to the "TomTom Traffic" service and this is available, the "Traffic info" menu will be called "TomTom Traffic".

Activating TomTom services

TomTom services must be activated in the smart Media-System before using them for the first time. If TomTom Services are not yet activated, a corresponding button will be displayed in the main menu and in the **Services** menu.

To activate TomTom services for the first time, observe the following requirements:

- an SD card with map data is inserted into the SD card slot
 - a valid vehicle position is available on the map
 - a mobile phone network is available
- ▶ Select **Services > Activate My Services**.
- ▶ Confirm the display message with **Yes**. After a short while, TomTom Services are available.

- ▶ Select **Services > TomTom Services**. The TomTom services installed on the device are displayed.
- ▶ Select the desired TomTom service. A display message appears. TomTom Services are activated.

Starting TomTom services

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services**.

Checking subscription status for TomTom Services

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > My Services**.
 The services available on the device and their subscription status will be shown.


Displaying traffic information along the route

- ▶ Tap on the area of traffic information during route guidance.
- ▶ Swipe left or right to switch between traffic information.

Adjusting the route according to traffic disruptions

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Minimise delays**.
 A faster route that had been previously rejected or route which may not have been taken into account due to the **Never change my route** setting for the traffic information is selected.

Displaying traffic disruptions on the overview map

- ▶ Select  > **View map** during route guidance.
 Traffic disruptions are displayed as symbols on the overview map. Large area traffic disruptions such as rain, fog or snow are displayed with several symbols.
- ▶ To view detailed information, tap on a traffic disruption symbol.

The following symbols are used:



Symbol	Meaning
	Traffic jam
	Road blocked
	Traffic disruption
	Construction site
	One or more lanes blocked
	Accident
	Traffic disruption avoided using the traffic information
	Fog
	Wind
	Snow
	Black ice
	Rain

i Large area traffic disruptions such as rain, fog or snow are displayed on the overview map with several symbols.

Viewing traffic information for the route to work

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Traffic info. for route to work.**
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - Home to work
 - Work to home
 - Change the home to work route

Changing the settings for traffic information

- ▶ Select **Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Traffic info. settings.**
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - Always change to this route

If a faster route has been calculated due to a traffic report, the navigation system automatically changes the route.

- **Request confirmation for route**

If a faster route has been calculated due to a traffic report, the navigation system will ask which route should be used.

- **Never change my route**

The navigation system will not change the route, even if a traffic announcement has been made.

Setting the navigation system

Setting the voice

The voice which is used for navigation commands can be changed. It is possible to choose between computer-generated voices or voices recorded by professionals. For voices that have been recorded by professionals, only basic navigation commands will be spoken.

- ▶ Select **System > Sound > Voice.**
- ▶ Select voice for playback.
- ▶ To listen to the voice, select **Test.**

Setting the voice output

The read-aloud function is only available in a computer-generated voice.

- ▶ Select **System > Sound > Voice output settings.**
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - Read early warning instructions aloud
 - Read motorway lane instructions aloud
 - Read traffic info. aloud when navigating
 - Read foreign street names aloud
 - Read street numbers aloud
 - Read street names aloud
 - Read weather information aloud
 - Read POI warnings aloud
 - Read aloud warnings
 - Read signposts aloud

Changing the map

- ▶ Select **Navigation** > **Settings** > **Change map**.
- ▶ Select the desired map.

Changing the map colours

- ▶ Select **Navigation** > **Settings** > **Change map colours**.
- ▶ Press or to select the desired display.

Setting safety warnings

- ▶ Select **System** > **Safety warnings**.
- ▶ To select the desired settings:
 - **Suggest driving breaks**
 - **Warn when driving near schools**
 - **Warn when driving faster than allowed**
 - **Warn when driving faster than a set speed**
- ▶ Select **Resume**.
- ▶ Select a warning tone for the respective safety warning.

For the "Warn when driving faster than a set speed" function, the speed above which the warning tone should sound must be entered.

Setting the units of measurement for distance

All units of measurement for distance in the navigation system can be changed. The units of measurement for distance of other displays are not changed, such as distance displays for the eco score or the on-board computer.

- ▶ Select **System** > **Set units** > **Distance units**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
 - **Kilometres**
 - **Miles**

Setting the units for GPS coordinates

- ▶ Select **System** > **Set units** > **GPS coordinate display**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:

- **Degrees (d°)**
- **Degrees, Minutes (d° m.m')**
- **Degrees, Minutes, Seconds (d° m\ ' s \')**

Managing apps

Useful information

If available, apps may be installed and managed on the smart Media-System. Apps and the use of TomTom services can be called up and managed in the **Services** menu.

The smart Media-System uses a mobile phone connection for data connection. Please take note of the following information when using data services:

- The mobile connectivity and built-in SIM card for this vehicle can only be used for data services. These are offered by certain third parties as well as Daimler AG. Usage occurs via the smart Media-System in the vehicle. The use of data services requires the conclusion of separate agreements between the vehicle user and the respective provider. Voice service usage is not permitted. As such, the SIM card must be permanently installed as factory equipment.
- The mobile communications connectivity and the SIM card may only be used responsibly in accordance with the applicable laws and other legal requirements of the corresponding countries. Insofar as this is within the power of the vehicle user.
- Upgrading, reproduction, reverse assembly and disassembly of the SIM card are not permitted. Statutory authority remains unaffected.

Failure to follow the above instructions, can in some cases lead to temporary or permanent deactivation of the mobile connection and the SIM card. This depends on the severity of non-compliance. The measures described here, contribute in particular towards protecting the Daimler AG and its contractual partners from negative legal consequences arising from non-compliance. The availability of mobile connectivity in individual countries depends on the existence of corresponding mobile service agreements with local mobile network providers.

Availability can therefore change from time to time. The maximum period of validity for the mobile connectivity is 15 years from the time of installation in the vehicle.

Installing Apps

If available, apps may be used on the Smart Media-System. This requires registration at <http://tomtom.com/forsmart>.

- ▶ Remove SD card from the vehicle and insert into a computer.

Further information: <http://tomtom.com/forsmart>.

Displaying and calling up apps

Displaying apps

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Applications manager**.
The Apps installed on the SD card are shown in the smart Media-System.

Calling up apps

- ▶ Select **Services**.
- ▶ Select the desired app.

Calling up the connectivity manager

The connectivity manager allows you to manage the devices connected to the smart Media-System.

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Connectivity manager**.

Managing data sharing

Enabling or disabling data sharing

If data sharing has not been enabled beforehand, a corresponding message is shown when the smart Media-System is started up. Data sharing can be enabled or disabled at any time.

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Data sharing**.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:

- **Yes**
Enable data sharing
- **No**
Disable data sharing.

Displaying additional information

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Data sharing** > **About**.

Displaying text in another language

- ▶ Select **Services** > **Settings** > **Data sharing** > **Language**.

Online access to the vehicle

WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

If you use mobile information systems and communications devices while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

You can use "smart control" to access remote query and to configure your vehicle remotely. It can be accessed from computers and smartphones. The Internet address is available from any smart centre. It is also possible to call up "smart control" via the smart website.

Access to "smart control" is free of charge for the first three years commencing from hand-over of the new vehicle, subject to the availability of the service. Thereafter you can continue to subscribe to use the "smart control" service.

The availability and features of "smart control" may vary from country to country.

Requirements for the use of "smart control":

- You must register on the "smart control" website.

A valid e-mail address is necessary for registration and the terms of use must be accepted.

- The vehicle must be linked with a personal "smart control" account at a smart centre. Verification and presentation of the vehicle registration document are required to link the vehicle. The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also required.
- The desired functions must be activated after linking the vehicle.

For activation, the "smart control" terms of use for both the remote query and remote configuration must be accepted via a portal. The portal address is supplied by the smart centre.

- The vehicle must be connected to the Internet.

Connection is made possible via the mobile communications module integrated in the vehicle.

Once these requirements are fulfilled, the following functions, for example, may be used:

- Calling up the current locking status of the vehicle.
- Calling up information on the distance before the next recommended service or if a service is already due.
- Calling up the current vehicle position in the range of approx. 1.5 km around the vehicle.

If there is a delay in the synchronisation of data via the mobile phone network, the displays in the vehicle and at "smart control" may temporarily differ from each other.

Further information on "smart control" is available at any smart centre.

Using smart "ready to" services

Useful information

smart "ready to" services are only available in certain countries.

The functions are enabled via a communication module and the smart "ready to" app.

Information as well as the Internet addresses for the smart "ready to" services are available at any smart centre.

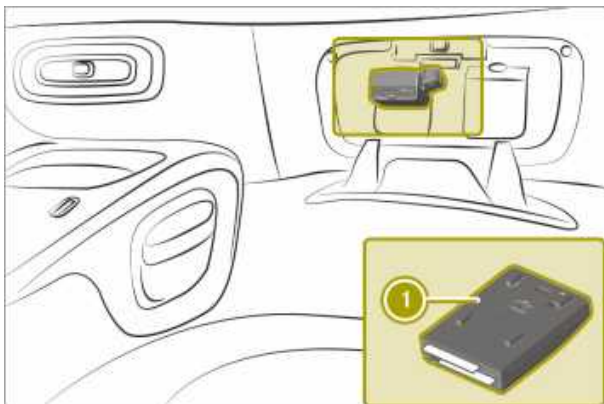
- i** If you are already using a smart "ready to" service, additional services can be activated with your user details in the usual web portal or via the app.

The communication module and activation are required in order to use the smart "ready to" services:

- Register on the "ready to" web portal.
A valid e-mail address and the vehicle identification number (VIN) are necessary for registration, and the conditions of use must be accepted.
- Install the "ready to" app on your smart-phone and create a user account.

>> Using online offerings.

Using the Key Card Holder



Key Card Holder ① is fitted in the glove compartment and is intended for the storage and inventory of the vehicle key and up to two cards (e.g. fuel card, parking card or car wash card).

The inventory is available within certain smart "ready to" services.

For an inventory, the key and/or the cards must be equipped with an RFID tag.

Stowing small objects

Please note

WARNING

If you stow objects in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable way, they could slip or be thrown around and thus hit vehicle occupants. Additionally, the cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot restrain the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, especially in the event of braking or sudden changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude over the top of stowage compartments or ruffled pockets.
- All closable stowage compartments should be closed before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile objects or objects which are too large behind the last bench seat or under the passenger seats.

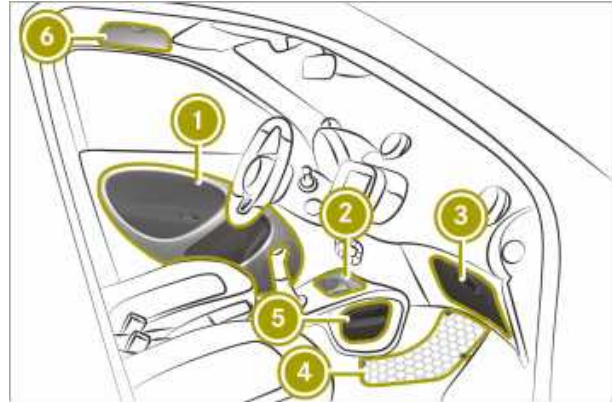
WARNING

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

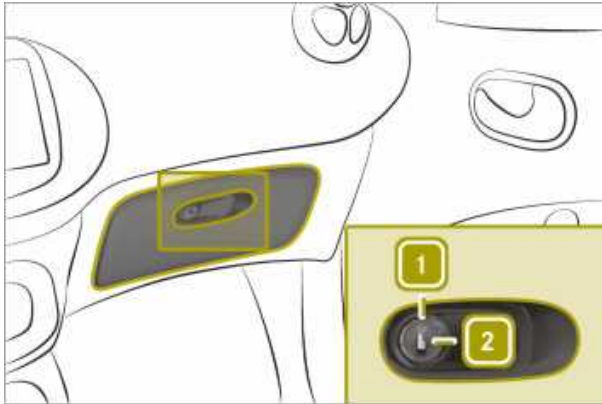
Using the compartments



► To stow objects, use the following compartments:

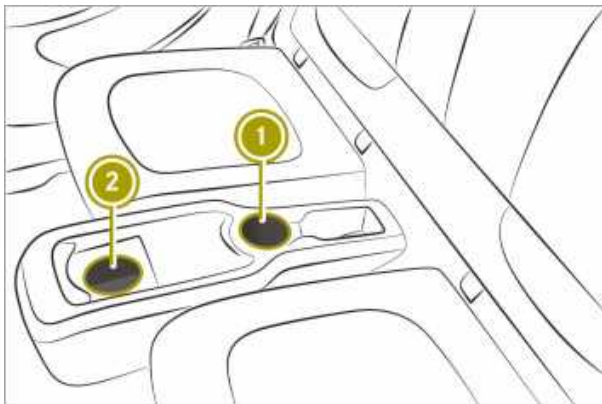
- ① Stowage compartments in the doors
- ② Cup holder in the front centre console
- ③ Glove compartment
- ④ Stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- ⑤ Sliding drawer in the centre console
- ⑥ Spectacles compartment above the driver's seat
- Bracket on the seat for a tablet
- Velcro strip on the front passenger seat for stowing a handbag
- Cup holder in the rear centre console with a recess for storing a mobile phone
- **readyspace seats:** cargo box with cup holders in the rear compartment
- Parcel shelf
- Stowage net in the boot on the partition trim to the right

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment



- ▶ Insert the key into the lock and turn clockwise to position 2 (to lock) or anticlockwise to position 1 (to unlock).

Using the rear cup holders (readyspace seats)



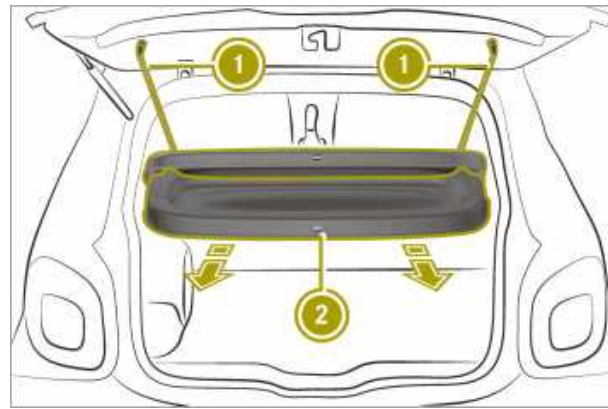
In conjunction with readyspace seats, two cup holders ① and ② are available for use in the rear.

- ▶ Open the stowage compartment in order to use cup holder ②. Cup holder ② can be removed. The maximum load for the stowage compartment is 1 kg.

Removing and fitting the rear shelf

Removing the rear shelf

- ❗ The maximum load which may be placed on the parcel shelf is 3 kg.



- ① Straps
- ② Rear shelf

- ▶ Detach the straps from the tailgate.
- ▶ Fold down the rear shelf.
- ▶ Pull the rear shelf out to the rear.

Fitting the rear shelf

- ▶ Place the rear shelf on the guide rails on the left and right.
- ▶ Push the rear shelf forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear shelf upwards.
- ▶ Attach straps to the tailgate.

Stowing luggage and large objects

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If you stow objects in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable way, they could slip or be thrown around and thus hit vehicle occupants. Additionally, the cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot restrain the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, especially in the event of braking or sudden changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude over the top of stowage compartments or ruffled pockets.

- All closable stowage compartments should be closed before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile objects or objects which are too large behind the last bench seat or under the passenger seats.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle.


Observe the following loading guidelines when loading and transporting luggage and loads:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants)
- the load compartment is the preferred place to stow objects
- stow heavy loads as far forwards and as low down in the load compartment as possible
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked in place
- always transport the load behind unoccupied seats if possible
- secure the load and luggage suitably


Opening the boot

- ! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

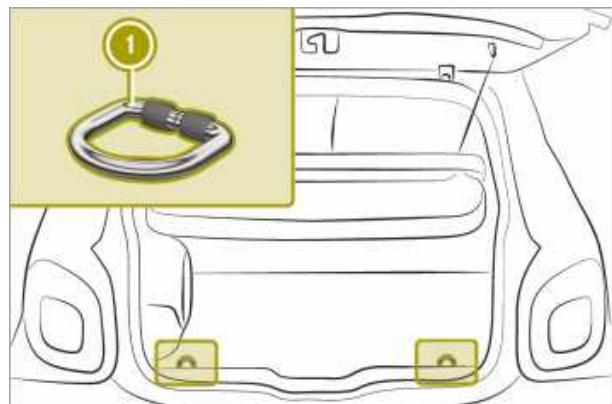


- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Fold the tailgate up.

Closing the boot

- ▶ Pull the tailgate down and close.
- ▶ Press the  button on the key. The vehicle is locked.

Using lashing eyelets



To prevent damage, observe the following:

- Secure the load using lashing eyelets ①.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets.
- Pad any sharp edges.

Enlarging the load compartment

Folding the rear seat backrest forward

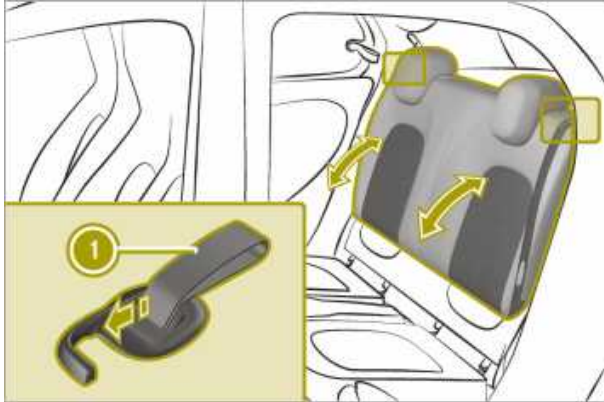
⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

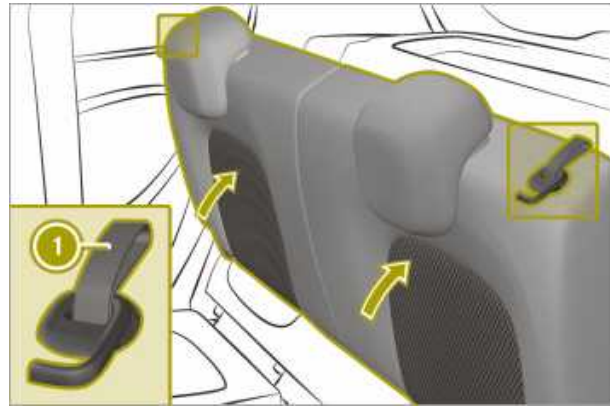
Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.



- ▶ Push the head restraints all the way in.
- ▶ Pull right or left loop (1) on the seat backrest in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold down the seat backrest fully.

Folding back the rear seat backrests

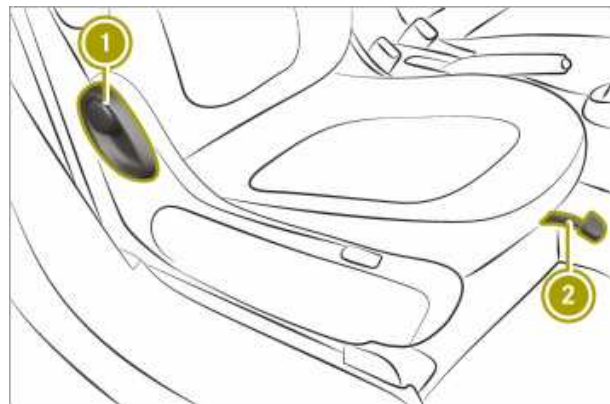
- ⚠ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Fold back the left or right seat backrest until it engages. Red lock status indicator (1) on the loop must no longer be visible.

Folding the front-passenger seat backrest forwards

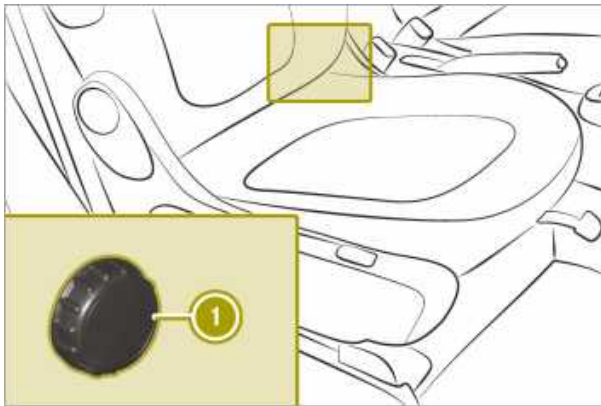
Folding down the front-passenger seat backrest (using the lever)



Seat with a lever

- ▶ Lift lever (2) and slide the front passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Pull lever (1) forwards.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards at the same time.

Folding down the front-passenger seat backrest (using the handwheel)



Seat with a handwheel
 ▶ Turn handwheel ① forward.

Folding back the front-passenger seat backrest

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards, e.g. during braking or in the event of an accident.

- As a result, a backrest which is not engaged would press you into the seat belt. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function and could additionally cause injury.
- The backrest cannot restrain objects or loads in the boot.

This poses an increased risk of injury.
 Before every journey, make sure that the backrest is engaged as described.

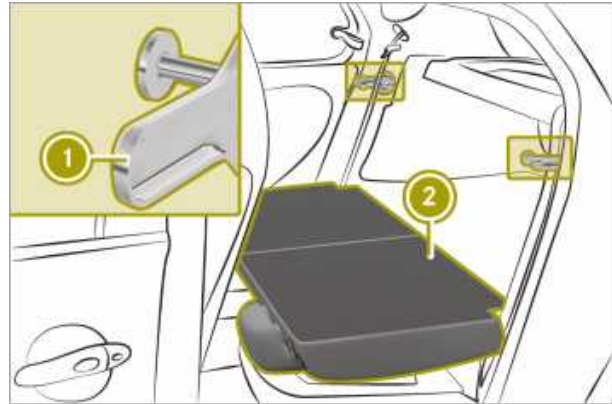
Folding back the front-passenger seat backrest (using the lever)

- ▶ Pull lever ①.
- ▶ Push the seat backrest back at the same time until it engages.

Folding back the front-passenger seat backrest (using the handwheel)

- ▶ Turn handwheel ① backwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)



- ▶ Release right-hand or left-hand seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Fold right-hand or left-hand seat backrest ② slightly forwards.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest catch ① forwards.
- ▶ Fold right-hand or left-hand seat backrest ② back to seat backrest catch ① until it engages.

Folding seat cushions forwards (ready-space seats)

⚠ WARNING

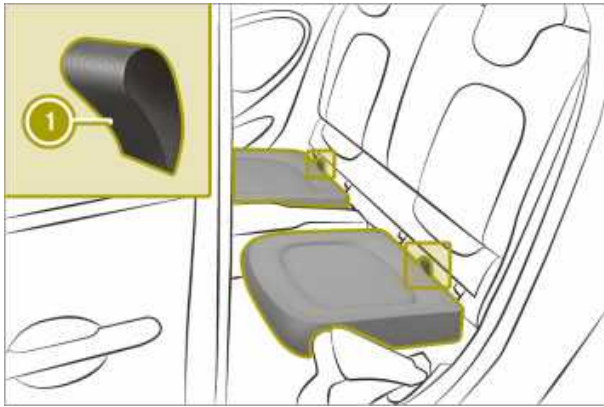
If you rotate the rear seat cushion when the cargo box is removed, you or other vehicle occupants could be caught in the seat mechanism. There is a risk of injury.

Only rotate the seat cushion if the cargo box is fitted. Ensure that no parts of the body are in the immediate vicinity of moving parts.

- ❗ Do not fold the rear seat backrests forwards if the rear seat cushions have been rotated. Otherwise, the rear seat backrests may be damaged.

>> Loading and stowing.





- ▶ Pull loop ① and fold the seat cushion forwards.

Removing the cargo box (readyspace seats)



- ▶ Release the cargo box using handle ①.
- ▶ Using both hands, reach into the handle recesses at the front and behind and push the cargo box forwards and up at a slight angle.
- ▶ Remove the cargo box.

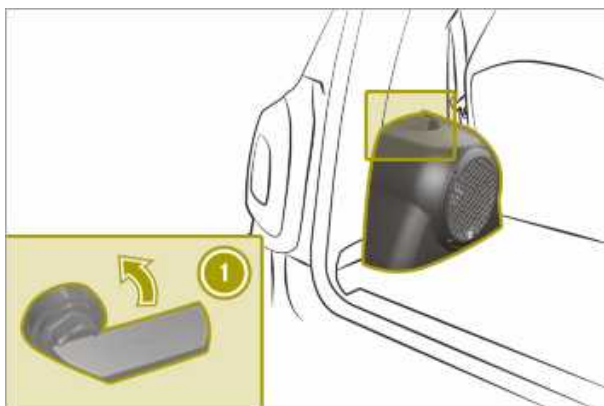
Useful information

The engine compartment in the smart is located at the rear, below the boot. Here you can check the engine oil level and top up the engine oil. All other reservoirs for service fluids are located under the service cover at the front.

When working on the vehicle, always comply with all safety regulations. Always have work in the engine compartment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

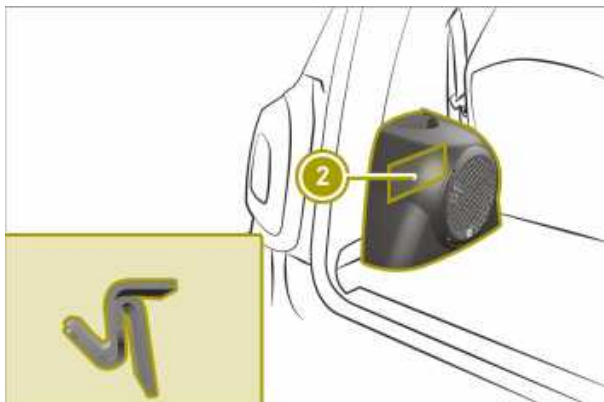
Removing/fitting the subwoofer

Removing the subwoofer



- ▶ Release quick-release fastener ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Reach into the recess on the quick-release fastener.
- ▶ Detach, tilt and pull the subwoofer to the right.
- ▶ Pull out the connector.

Fitting the subwoofer



- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Place the subwoofer at the base of the side trim.
- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener ① upwards.
- ▶ Press the bracket into the recess in side trim ②.
- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener ① to the right.

Opening and closing the engine compartment cover

Please note

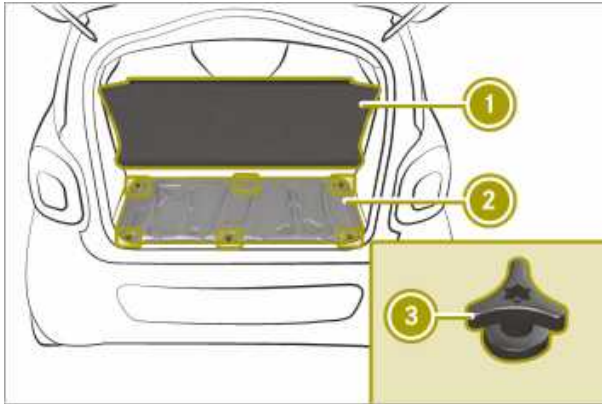
⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment cover can become very hot. There is a risk of injury if you remove the engine compartment cover to work in the engine compartment. Allow the engine to cool down before removing the engine compartment cover.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the engine compartment cover has not been fitted correctly when the engine is running, particularly whilst the vehicle is moving, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle interior. There is a danger of poisoning. Always switch off the engine before removing the engine compartment cover. Make sure that the engine compartment cover has been fitted correctly.

Opening the engine compartment cover



The vehicle must be secured against rolling away.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a subwoofer:** remove the subwoofer.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a rear shelf:** remove rear shelf ①.
- ▶ Fold up the carpet.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove screws ③ in the engine cover.
- ▶ Remove engine cover ②.

Closing the engine compartment cover

- ▶ Slide engine compartment cover ② forwards to the stop.
- ▶ Tighten screws ③.
- ▶ Fold down the carpet and push it under the side panelling.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a rear shelf:** fit rear shelf ①.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a subwoofer:** fit the subwoofer.

Opening and closing the service cover

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If the service cover is not locked, it may come loose during driving and block your view or endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, make sure that the service cover is locked before driving off.

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers start to move when the service cover is open, you could become caught up in the wiper rods. There is a risk of injury.

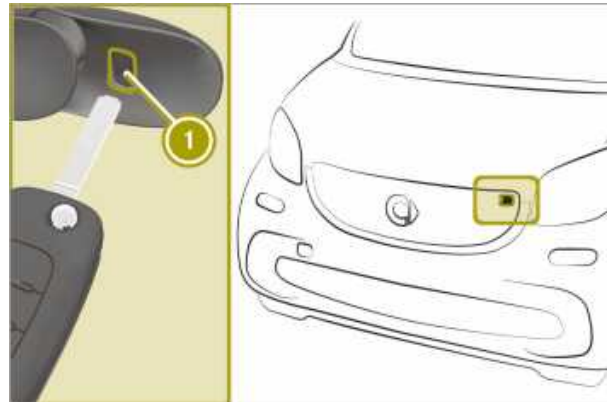
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before you open the service cover.

- ❗ To ensure unhindered air intake, completely remove any dirt or snow from the ventilation slots above the service cover.

The vehicle must be secured against rolling away.

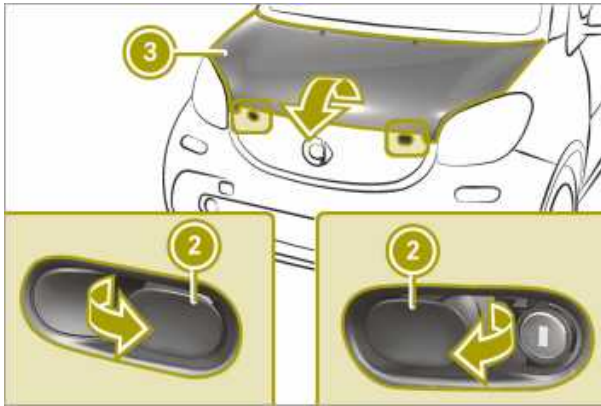
On vehicles with a lockable service cover, the service cover must be unlocked before it is opened.

Unlocking the service cover



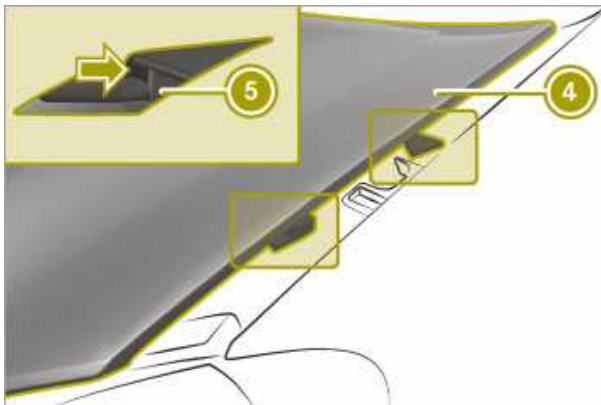
- ▶ Insert the tip of the key into the opening of lock cover ①.
- ▶ Press the key to the right to lever up the lock cover.
- ▶ Remove the lock cover.
- ▶ Insert the key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise.

Opening the service cover

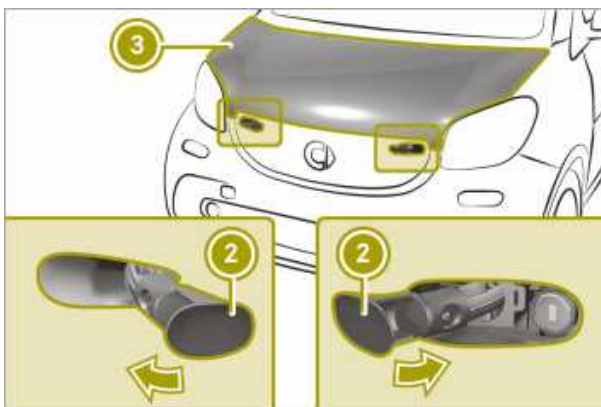


- ▶ Pull both levers (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift service cover (3) at the front.
- ▶ Pull service cover (3) slightly forwards and lift upwards.
- ▶ Put down service cover (3).

Closing the service cover

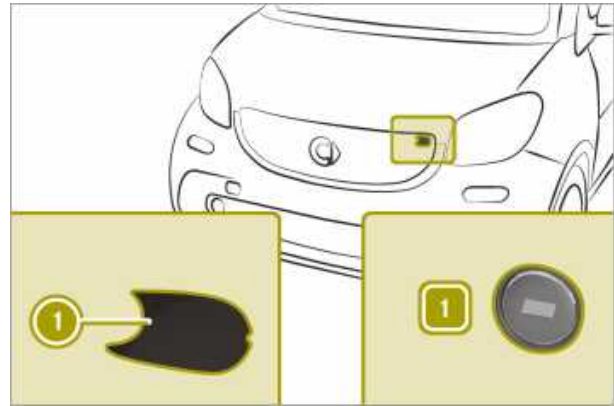


- ▶ Unhook service cover (3).
- ▶ Slide bars (5) on the left and right of the service cover under the bars on wing (4).



- ▶ Press service cover (3) downwards.
- ▶ Press both levers (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.

Locking the service cover



- ▶ Insert the key into the lock and turn it to position (1).
- ▶ Insert lock cover (1) on the driver's side and snap it into place.

Checking service products and topping up

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

♻ Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products" section (▷ page 206).

Service products include the following:

- Fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)

» Maintenance and care.

- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Service products approved by smart: <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>

Checking the engine oil and topping up

Checking the engine oil level

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

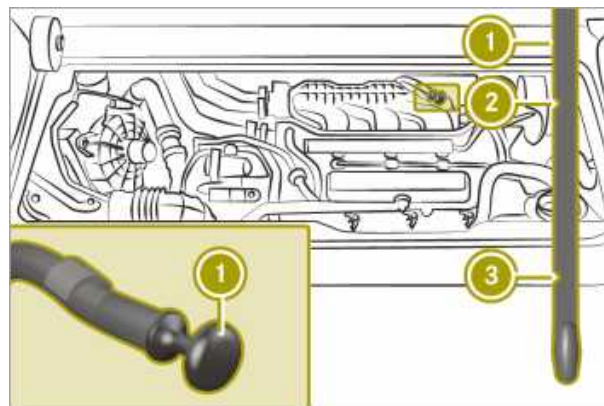
WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.5 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if it is frequently driven at high engine speeds.



To check the engine oil, the vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

- ▶ If the engine has not been started for an extended period, e.g. overnight, the measurement can be carried out immediately.
- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, wait 5 minutes before measuring.
- ▶ If the engine was only started briefly and is not at normal operating temperature, switch off the engine and wait 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.
- ▶ Open the engine compartment cover.
- ▶ Remove oil dipstick ① from the guide tube and wipe it off.
- ▶ Insert the oil dipstick fully into the guide tube.
- ▶ Pull out the oil dipstick.
- ▶ Read the engine oil level. The level must be between MIN ③ and MAX ②.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the **MAX** mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to engine damage or catalytic converter damage. Have excess oil siphoned off.

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

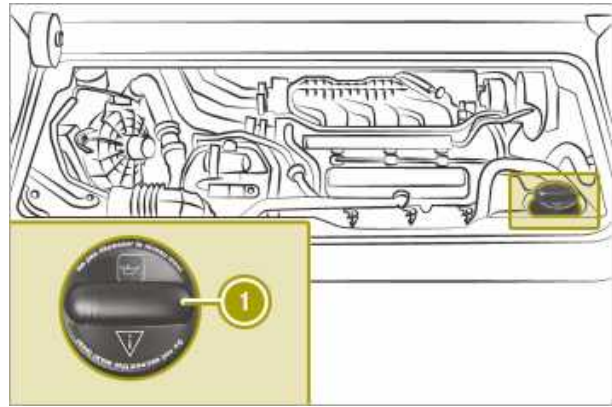
🌿 Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.



Information on tested and approved engine oils is available from any smart centre. smart recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of approved engine oils:
<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>, then enter the designation, e.g. 229.5.

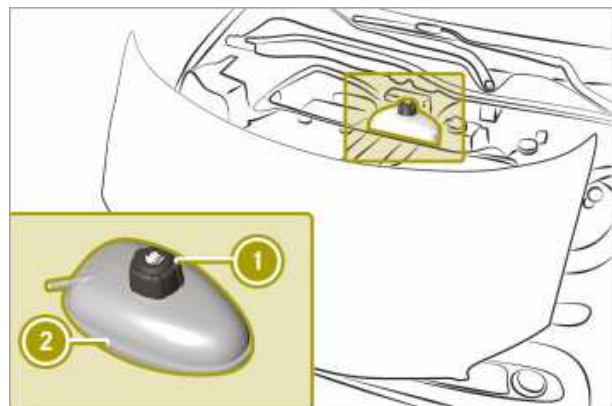


- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ①.
- ▶ Top up with no more than 1 litre of recommended engine oil.
- ▶ Replace the cap and tighten it as far as it will go until it engages securely.
- ▶ Check the engine oil level.
- ▶ Close the engine compartment cover.

i Regular engine oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are strongly recommended.

Checking the coolant and topping up

Checking the coolant level



- ▶ Stop the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Let the coolant cool down for at least 30 minutes.
- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Check reservoir ② visually. The fluid level must be between the MIN mark and the MAX mark.

>> Maintenance and care.



Topping up the coolant

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.

- !** Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine. Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should be between 40% and 50% (antifreeze protection down to -37 °C). This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -25 °C.

- ▶ Cover cap ① of coolant expansion tank ② with a cloth.
- ▶ Turn the cap slowly one half turn. If necessary, allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn the cap further and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the coolant to the MAX level.
- ▶ Replace the cap and tighten it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the service cover.

- i** See "Technical data" for information on recommended coolants.

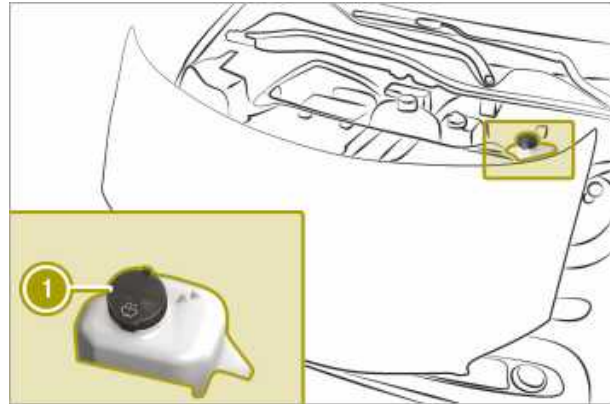
Topping up the washer fluid

WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot

components in the front compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Pull cap ① upwards at the tab.
- ▶ If available, pull the removable nozzle up as far as the stop.
- ▶ Top up with washer fluid.
- ▶ If available, push the removable nozzle down and push it inside.
- ▶ Replace and tightly screw on cap ①.
- ▶ Close the service cover.

- i** See "Technical data" for information on windscreen washer fluid and antifreeze.

Checking wheels and tyres

Warning

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

Check the wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on poorly surfaced roads.

Run-in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. The tyres only attain their maximum performance after this distance.

Vibrations, audible noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side, can indicate damage to wheels or tyres.

If you suspect a tyre defect:

- ▶ Reduce vehicle speed.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible.
- ▶ Check the wheels and tyres for damage. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres checked at a specialist workshop.

Changing a wheel

Please note

WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, since this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Position a suitable jack only on the jacking points intended for this purpose. Raise the vehicle for a short time only to change the wheel. Make sure the vehicle is on a suitable surface and that no-one is in the vehicle. Secure the vehicle using chocks and apply the parking brake.

Interchanging front and rear wheels or tires of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Rules for selecting new tyres

! For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been specifically approved by smart for your vehicle. These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres and wheels specifically tested and approved by smart. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

smart accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres or wheels other than those tested and approved.

Information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart centre.

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- Driving style
- Tyre pressure
- Mileage

Observe the following rules for selecting new tyres:

- Observe country-specific regulations which stipulate or recommend a certain tyre type for the vehicle.
- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only tyres of the same size may be used on a single axle (left/right).
- Only use tyres of the same type (summer tyres, all-season tyres, winter tyres).
- Use only wheel-tyre combinations approved by smart.
- Do not wear tyres out too much. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace tyres after six years at the latest.

i Recommended tyre pressures for various operating states can be found on the tyre pressure table on the driver's side door pillar (B-pillar).

You can find further information regarding tyres and wheels at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops and at any smart centre.

Preparing to change a wheel

The vehicle tool tray is located under the glove compartment.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Position the front wheels to point straight ahead.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal and shift to either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

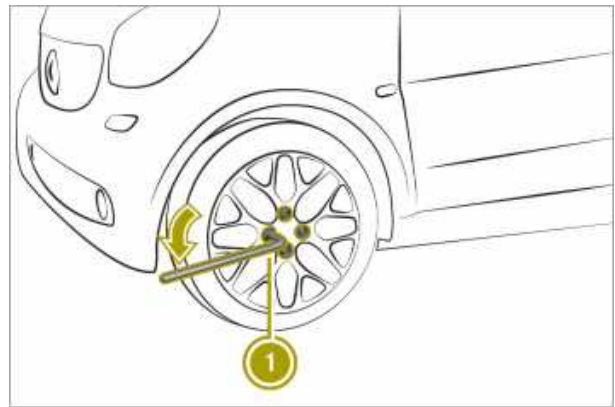
Removing a wheel

⚠ WARNING

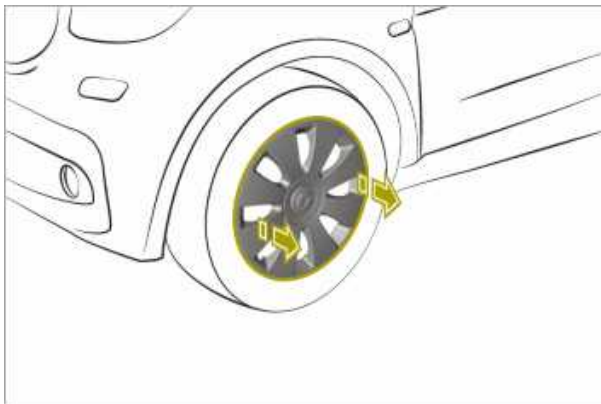
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

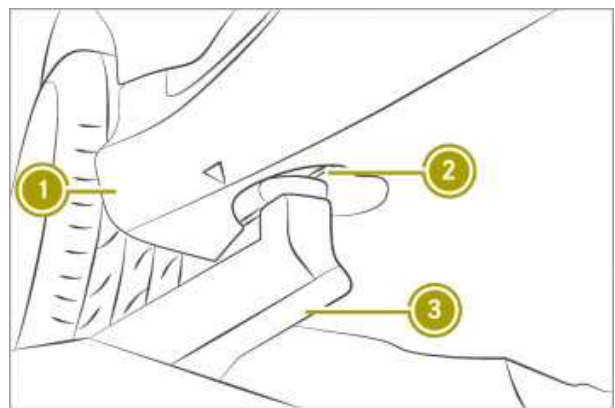


► Using wheel wrench ① loosen the wheel bolts by about one turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.

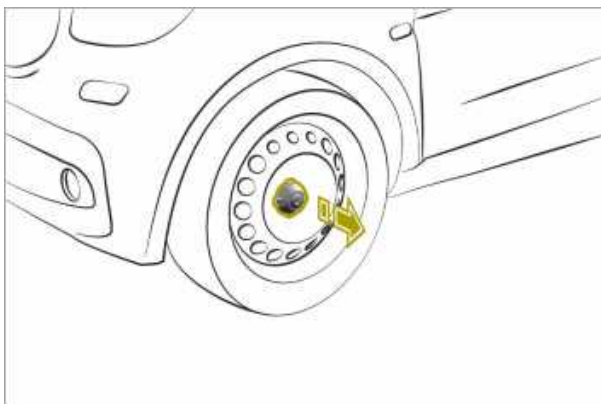


Vehicles with steel wheels and hub caps:

► Using both hands, grasp two hub cap openings and remove the hub cap.

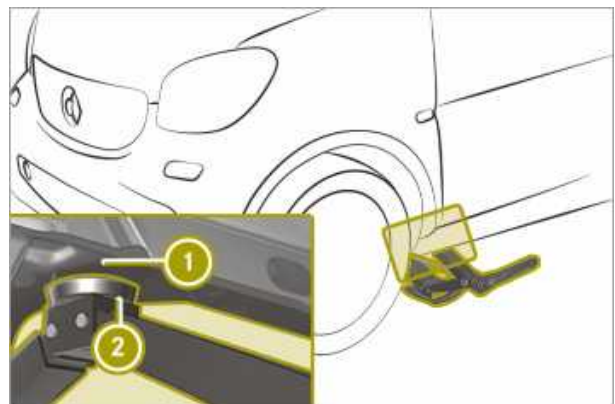


The vehicle may only be raised at the designated jacking points. These points ② are located in the front and the rear directly next to the wheels. Do not position jack ③ on the edge of sill ①. Otherwise, damage to the vehicle could occur.



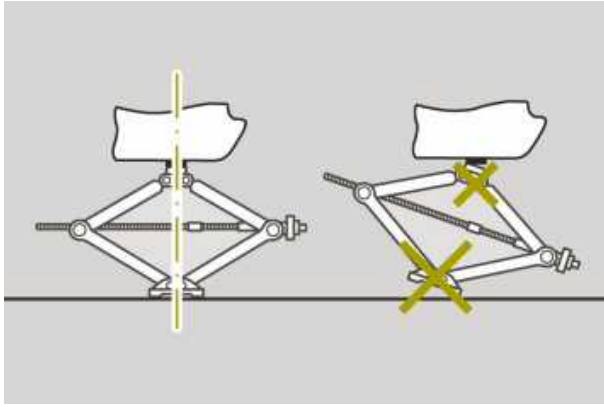
Vehicles with steel wheels and hub cap covers:

► Remove the wheel hub cover.



>> Maintenance and care.





- ▶ Position jack ② behind the triangular indentations for jacking point ① on the longitudinal body member.
- ▶ Set the foot of the jack up vertically with respect to the jacking point on the vehicle.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle using the jack until the tyre is a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a wheel

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

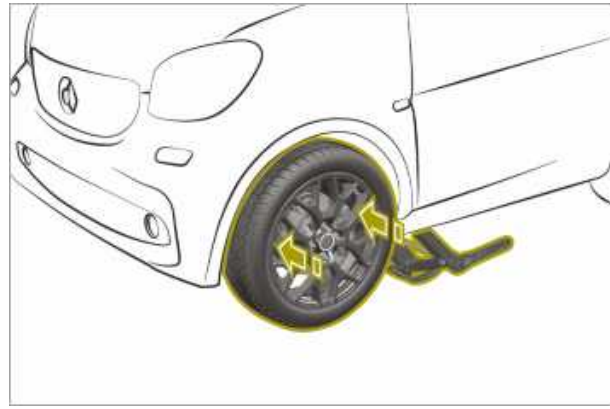
⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

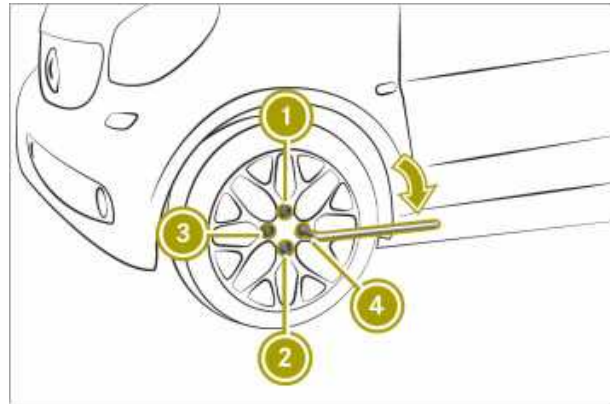
- ❗ When changing a wheel, use only wheel bolts that have been approved for the wheel rim and vehicle.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notices in "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 151).

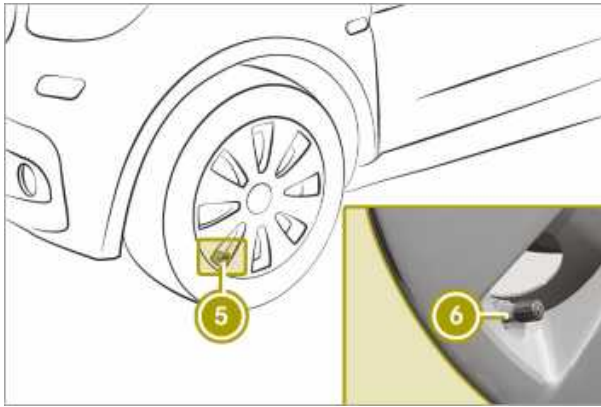


Fit tyres with a specified direction of rotation only according to their direction of rotation. An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.



- ▶ Lower the vehicle all the way.
- ▶ Remove the jack.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in sequence indicated ① to ④. The tightening torque must be 105 Nm.
- ▶ Check the recommended tyre pressure and adjust if necessary.
- ⓘ Vehicles with tyre pressure control system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.



Vehicles with steel wheels and hub caps:

- ▶ Fit hub cap (5) such that valve (6) does not become trapped.
- ▶ Press the hub cap evenly onto the wheel with both hands until you hear the hub cap engage.
- ▶ Check to make sure the hub cap is seated securely on the wheel.

Vehicle with steel wheels and wheel hub covers:

- ▶ Fit the wheel hub cover.

Storing wheels

- ▶ Store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place when not in use.
- ▶ Protect against oil, grease and fuel.

Using the tyre pressure monitor

Useful information

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

The tyre pressure monitor issues a warning when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres.




The tyre pressure monitor works properly only if sensors are present in all four tyres, and after the monitor has learned the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation. This occurs automatically in most situations, but may also be specified after restarting the tyre pressure monitor. Before restarting, check the tyres for the recommended tyre pressure.

The tyre pressure monitor does not provide a warning in the following cases:

- Even loss of pressure on multiple tyres
- Sudden loss of tyre pressure, e.g. due to penetration by a foreign body
- Incorrectly set tyre pressure

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (on-board computer with a mono-chrome display)

- ▶ Set the tyre pressure of all tyres to the recommended value.
- ▶ On the multifunction lever press the  button repeatedly until the **SET** and  symbols are displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ Press and hold the **OK** button on the multifunction lever.
The **SET** and  symbols will flash in the instrument cluster display for about 5 seconds. The two symbols then light up.

The tyre pressure monitor is restarted.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (on-board computer with colour display)

- ▶ Set the tyre pressure of all tyres to the recommended value.
- ▶ Select **Settings > Tyre pressure monitor** in the on-board computer.
The **Tyre pressure monitor Adopt current pressures as new reference values?** message appears in the display.
- ▶ Select **yes** and press **OK** to confirm.
The display shows the **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message.

If the **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message does not appear after 5 seconds, repeat the tyre pressure monitor restart.

Checking the tyre pressures

Please note

WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

WARNING

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Aftermarket tyre pressure monitoring systems will cause the tyre valve to remain open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by smart for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

WARNING

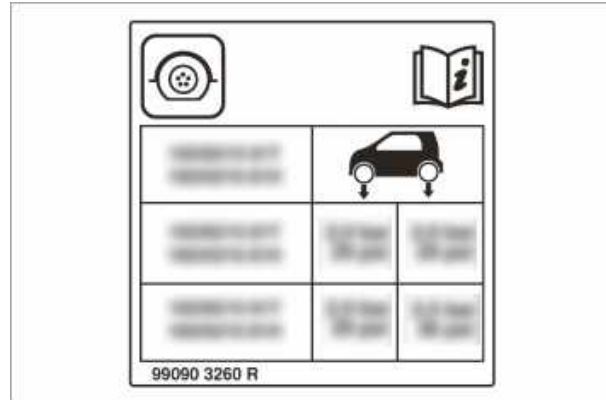
If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.



The table with the recommended tyre pressure for various operating conditions can be found on the driver's side door pillar (B-pillar).

The tyre pressure table may also state air pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for that tyre size. If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all approved tyres.

Checking and correcting the tyre pressure manually

Only check the tyre pressure once the tyres have cooled down.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle less than 2 km.
- ▶ Park the vehicle away from direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure with a suitable tyre pressure gauge.

- ▶ If necessary, adjust the tyre pressure.
- ▶ Restart tyre pressure monitor.

Using winter tyres


WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle therefore to winter tyres or all-season tyres marked with M+S. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. smart cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Have the vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

- ▶ At low temperatures, use only winter tyres marked with M+S.
- ▶ When road conditions are wintry, use M+S tyres with the additional  snowflake symbol. These tyres allow driving safety systems, e.g. ABS, to function optimally in the winter.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels.
- ▶ When driving with M+S tyres, observe the specified maximum permissible speed.
- ▶ Use only tyre types and sizes approved for smart.
- ▶ When using tyres with a specified direction of rotation, observe the arrow on the sidewall indicating the tyre's direction of rotation.

After fitting M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check tyre pressure.
- ▶ Restart tyre pressure monitor.
- ▶ If M+S tyres with a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle are fitted, affix an appropriate warning label in the driver's field of vision. Using the

limiter, restrict the speed to the maximum permissible speed for M+S tyres.

Using snow chains

WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by smart. Further information can be obtained at a smart centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe country-specific regulations.
- ▶ Use only snow chains approved for smart.
- ▶ Fit snow chains on both rear wheels.
- ▶ Use snow chains only on snow-covered roads.
- ▶ When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

Changing the window wiper blades

Please note

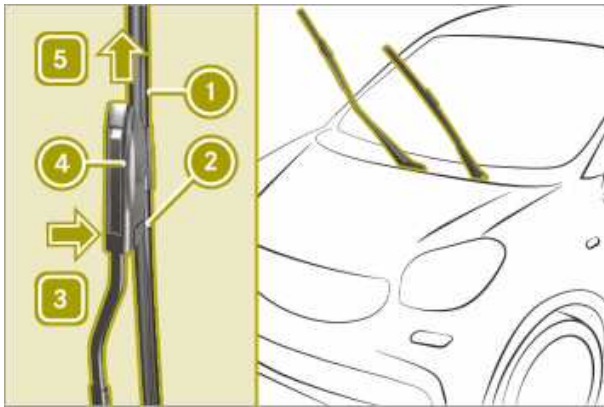
WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

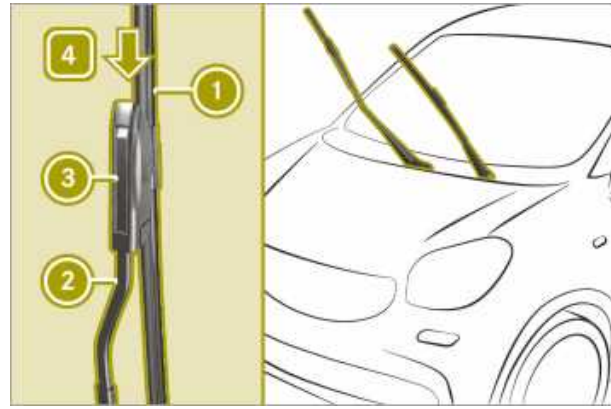
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the service cover or tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen or rear window. Never fold a wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen or rear window. Hold the wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the window, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Changing the window wiper blades on the windscreen

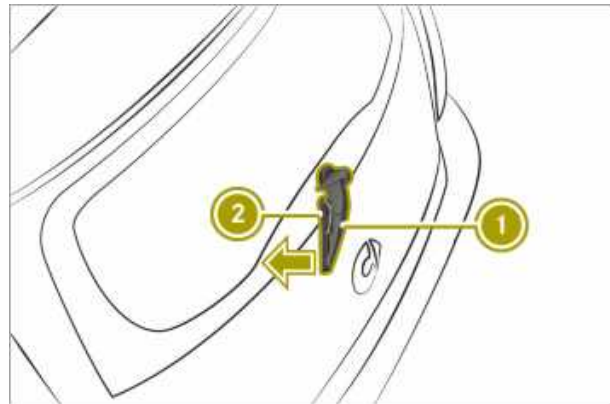


- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Press release clips ② on mounting ④ in the direction of windscreen ③. The catch tab is released from the mounting and the window wiper blades can be removed from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide window wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤ until the securing hook for the window wiper blade is revealed.
- ▶ Remove the window wiper blade.



- ▶ Slide new window wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ④ onto mounting ③ of wiper arm ②. The window wiper blade snaps into place.
- ▶ Check that the window wiper blade is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Carefully fold wiper arm ② onto the windscreen.

Changing the rear window wiper blade



- ▶ Remove key from ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Pull window wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it is released from the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Remove window wiper blade ②.
- ▶ Slide new window wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ① until it engages.
- ▶ Turn window wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Check that window wiper blade ② is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Cleaning the vehicle

Useful information

Regular care maintains the appearance and quality of the vehicle over time.

Observe the following when cleaning and caring for the vehicle:

- ▶ Use soft, moist cloths.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by smart.
- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ▶ In winter, carefully remove road salt as soon as possible.

Cleaning the vehicle exterior

Cleaning the vehicle

Preparing the vehicle for cleaning

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

- ▶ Close the side windows completely.
- ▶ Switch off the climate control blower.
- ▶ Turn the windscreen wipers to position 0.

Cleaning in an automatic car wash

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Remove excess dirt.
- ▶ Drive through the automatic car wash.
- ▶ Remove wax from the front windscreen and the wiper blades.

i If the windscreen wipers leave smears after the vehicle has passed through the car wash, this may be caused by wax or other residue. This residue can be removed with washer fluid.

Washing by hand

- ▶ Locate a washing bay equipped for hand-washing.
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent with a soft vehicle sponge.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose the vehicle with a gentle jet of water; do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.
- ▶ Dry the vehicle off with a chamois.

Cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

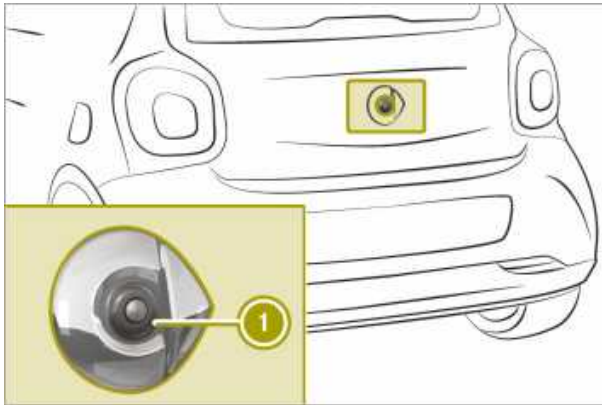
Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

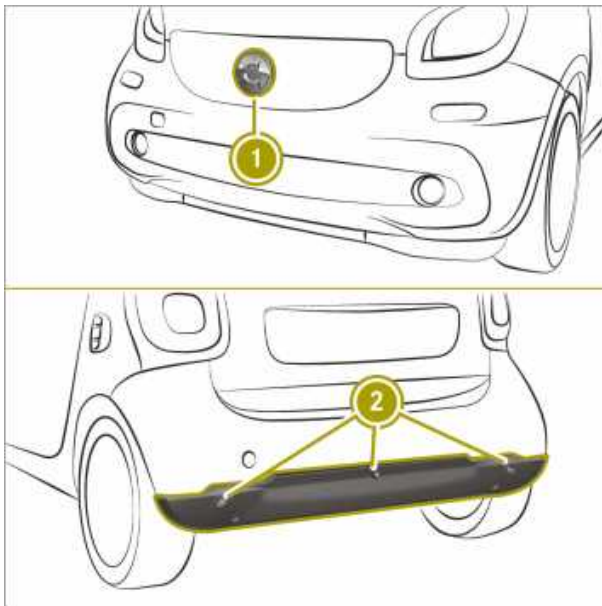
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the high-pressure cleaner nozzle and the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep moving the nozzle whilst cleaning.

Cleaning the reversing camera



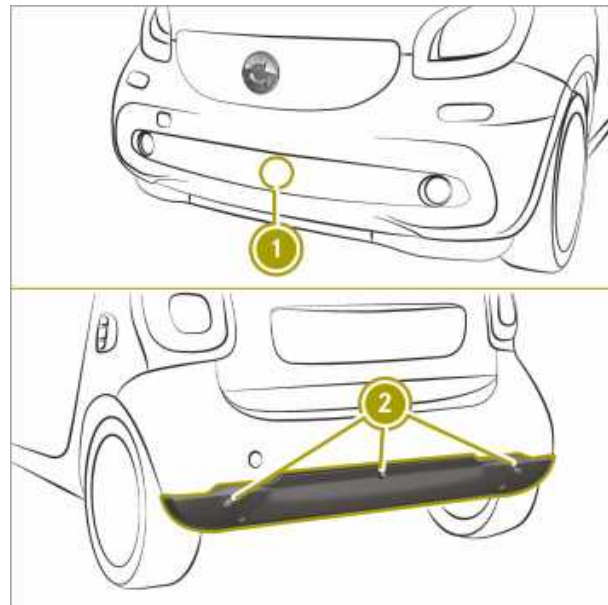
- ▶ Clean camera lens ① with water and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the sensors



Vehicles with forward collision warning:

- ① Forward collision warning sensor
- ② Parking aid sensors



Vehicles with Active Brake Assist:

- ① Active Brake Assist sensor
- ② Parking aid sensors

- ▶ Clean sensors with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

- ❗ Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

- ❗ Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

- ▶ Clean the wheels with an acid-free cleaning agent.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.
- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with an acid-free cleaning agent.

Cleaning the windows and windscreen wipers

Cleaning the windows

WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- ▶ Place the wiper arms in the vertical position and fold them away from the window.
- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent recommended by smart.
- ▶ Clear deposits regularly from the windscreen and rear window to ensure that water can drain unhindered.

Cleaning the window wiper blades

- ▶ Place the wiper arms in the vertical position and fold them away from the window.
- ▶ Clean the window wiper blades with a soft cloth.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back into place.

Cleaning the panoramic roof

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic panes of the panorama roof. Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents
- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent for plastic lenses and wipe off with a moist sponge.

Cleaning the roof

Dry cleaning

- ▶ Brush from the front to the back using a soft brush.

Wet cleaning

- ▶ Dry clean first.
- ▶ Wash down with a soft brush or sponge and lukewarm water.
- ▶ Rinse with clean water.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent for plastic lenses and wipe off with a wet sponge.

Cleaning and caring for paintwork

- ❗ Do not affix stickers to the painted surface. Adhesive residue could damage the paintwork.
- ▶ Remove impurities immediately by rubbing carefully.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing carefully with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

Cleaning the vehicle interior

Cleaning the displays

- ❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LC displays.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Wipe off with a moist cloth, or use a leather care agent recommended by smart.

Cleaning the seat belts

WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

- ❗ Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Clean the seat belts using only lukewarm soapy water.

Cleaning and caring for seats

Please note

- ❗ Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather or artificial leather covers, as these are too aggressive and, if used often, may damage the cover.

Regular care maintains the appearance and feel of the seats over time.

Cleaning and caring for genuine leather seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with water and clean the seat covers. Do not allow the leather to become soaked.
- ▶ Wipe off with a dry cloth.
- ▶ Apply a leather care agent recommended by smart.

Cleaning synthetic leather seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with detergent water and clean the seat covers.

Cleaning cloth seat covers

- ▶ Wet a microfibre cloth with detergent water.
- ▶ Rub cloth covers with care, cleaning entire sections of the cover.
- ▶ Allow the seat to dry.

Cleaning DINAMICA seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean entire sections of the cover.

Cleaning the artificial leather cover of the dashboard (BRABUS)

- ▶ Wet a cloth with detergent water and clean.

Cleaning the trim

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- ❗ Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

To maintain the appearance of high-quality plastic surfaces, do not allow surfaces to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellents or sun creams.

- ▶ Clean the plastic trim with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended by smart to remove heavy soiling.

Cleaning the roof lining

- ▶ Remove heavy soiling using a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended by smart.



Cleaning the carpets



- ▶ Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by smart.

Cleaning the trim elements

- ❗ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.
- ▶ Clean the trim elements with a moist microfibre cloth.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended by smart to remove heavy soiling.

Observing service due dates

The  and  indicator lamps in the instrument cluster display are reminders of upcoming service due dates:

- : minor service.
- : major service.

Monochrome display: the indicator lamp flashes for a few seconds after the engine is started. Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the time or distance remaining until the service is due, is also displayed.

The service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Observe the following if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, e.g. regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops:

- ▶ Carry out service work more often than specified by the service interval.
- ▶ Have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently.
- ▶ Check the tyres more frequently.

Current information on the type of service can be obtained at a smart centre or a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle

- ❗ Please note that if the vehicle is not used for prolonged periods, vehicle damage may occur and the battery may discharge or become damaged.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop for a consultation.

Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown

Securing the vehicle

- ❗ When a tyre is damaged, the danger area must be kept clear of all persons.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle away from traffic on solid, non-slippery ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Set up the warning triangle.

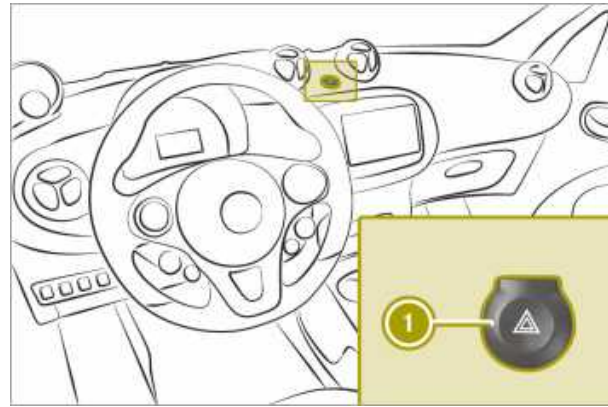
In the event of a flat tyre, without TIREFIT the vehicle cannot be made roadworthy again using the on-board equipment. No emergency call can be made via the smart Audio-System. The vehicle owner and the driver of the vehicle are responsible for equipping the vehicle with an appropriate breakdown kit and seeking assistance in the event of a breakdown.

Switching the hazard warning lamps on and off

When the hazard warning lamps are switched on, all the turn signal lamps flash. The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on in the following cases:

- an airbag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill.

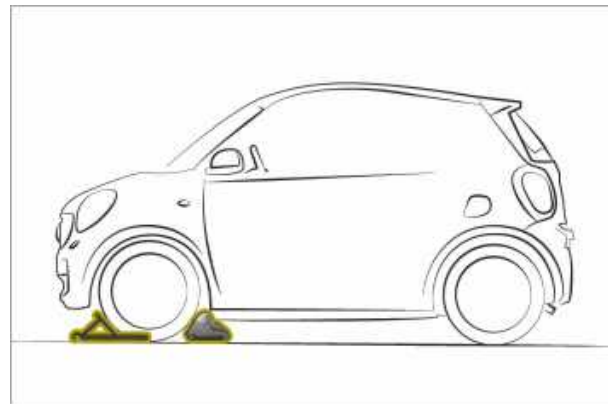
The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if a speed of 10 km/h is exceeded again after full brake application.



- ▶ To switch on the hazard warning lamps manually: press button ①.

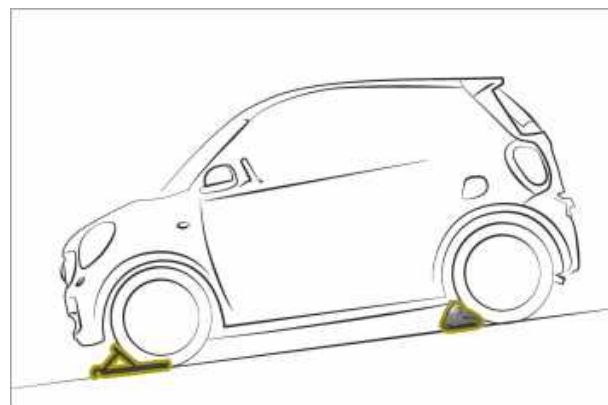
Securing the vehicle against rolling away

Securing on level ground



- ▶ When changing a wheel, place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

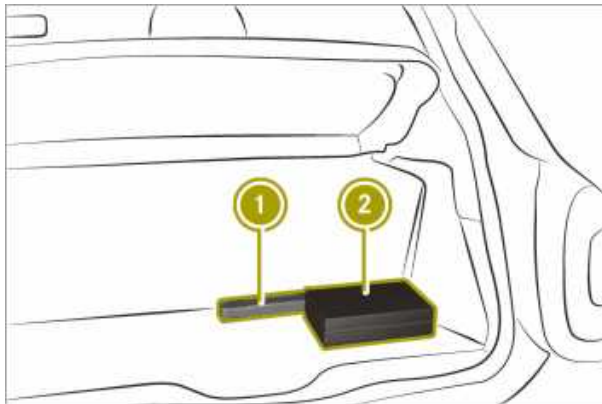
Securing on a downhill gradient



- ▶ Place wheel chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Using the warning triangle

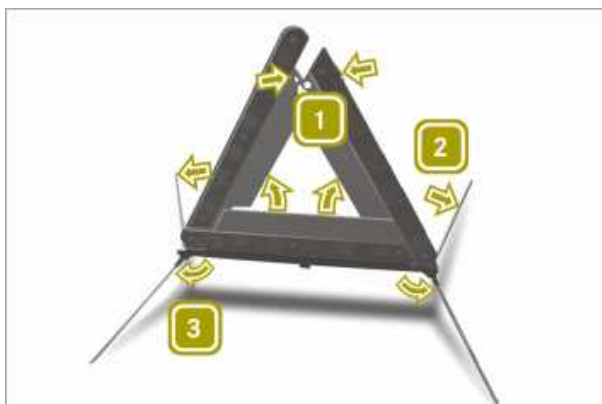
Removing the warning triangle



Warning triangle ① is located in the boot behind the seat backrest, secured to the carpet with a Velcro fastener. Return it to this location after use.

- ▶ Remove warning triangle ① from the boot.

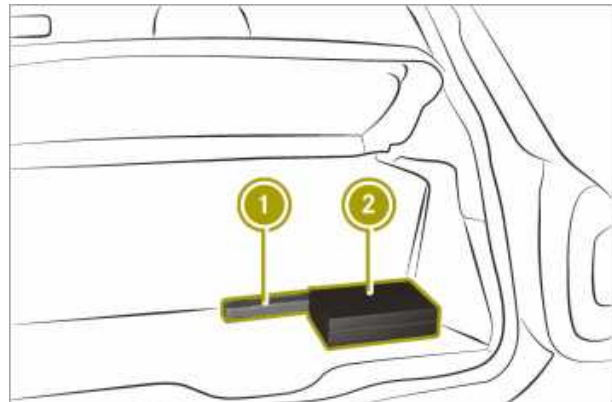
Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold feet ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle.
- ▶ Connect the reflectors using upper stud ①.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle at a suitable distance.

Removing the first-aid kit

- ⓘ Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing parts.



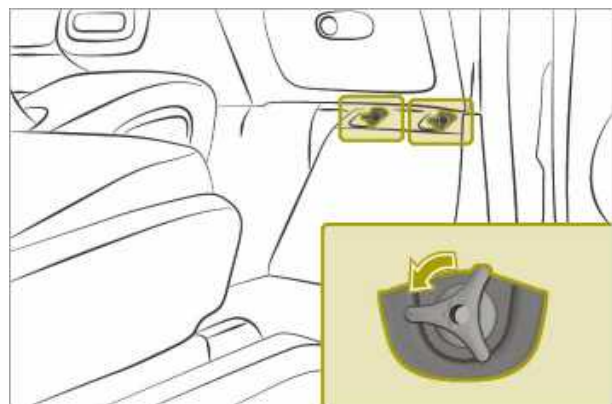
First-aid kit ② is located in the boot behind the seat backrest, secured to the carpet with a Velcro fastener. Return it to this location after use.

- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ② from the boot.

Removing the fire extinguisher

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front passenger seat.

Removing the vehicle tool tray



The towing eye and the TIREFIT kit are located in the vehicle tool tray under the glove compartment.

- ▶ Remove bolts in the front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool tray.

>> Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

Sealing tyres using the TIREFIT kit

Useful information

The tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. TIREFIT is a tyre sealant. TIREFIT is used to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread, at outside temperatures of up to -20 °C.

Please note

WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.

- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h.

- ❗ After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains. Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

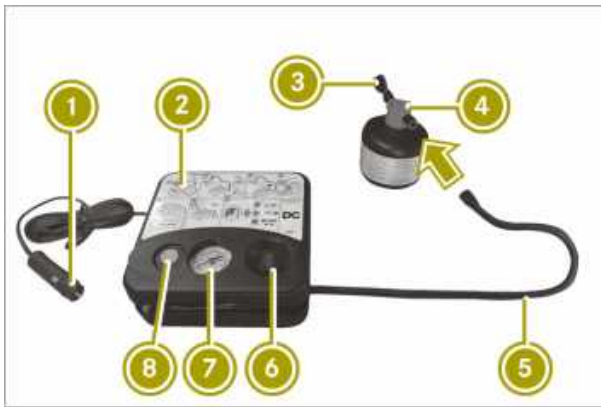
Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

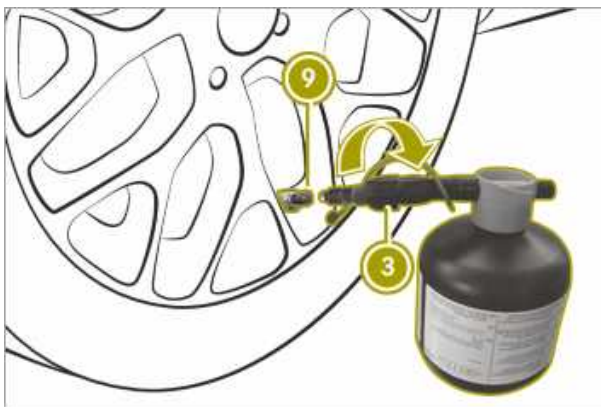
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Filling with tyre sealant

- ▶ Leave foreign bodies which have penetrated the tyre in the tyre.
- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool tray.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit, consisting of a tyre sealant bottle and a tyre inflation compressor, from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Affix the 80 km/h maximum speed sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Unwind plug ① with the cable from tyre inflation compressor ②.
- ▶ Remove hose ⑤ from the bottom section of tyre inflation compressor ②.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from tyre sealant bottle ④.
- ▶ Connect hose ⑤.



- ▶ Remove valve flap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Unscrew cap from filler hose ③.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ③ onto valve ⑨.
- ▶ Insert connector ① into the cigarette lighter socket or the 12 V socket.
- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑥ on tyre inflation compressor ② to position 1. The tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure in pressure gauge ⑦ may briefly rise to approximately 600 kPa (6.0 bar/86 psi).

i Preventing damage to the tyre inflation compressor

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of 15 minutes, then allow it to cool down.

The tyre pressure in pressure gauge ⑦ must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

Allow any leaking tyre sealant to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

Have any clothing stained with tyre sealant cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Further procedure if the pressure of the sealed tyre is below 180 kPa

⚠ WARNING

If the specified tyre pressure still cannot be reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and low tyre pressures can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the defective tyre. Please note that tyre sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Slowly move the vehicle approximately 10 m forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again. After a maximum of 15 minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

Further procedure if the pressure of the sealed tyre is at least 180 kPa

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the hose from the valve of the defective tyre. Please note that tyre sealant may escape when unscrewing.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Perform a test drive.
The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately 3 km and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). The precise values are located on the door pillar (B-pillar) on the driver's side.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the tyre pressure.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve on the sealed tyre.
Please note that tyre sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the tyre pressure

Increasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Observe the display.

Reducing the tyre pressure



- ▶ Press button ① next to pressure gauge ②.

i Even unused tyre sealant loses its effectiveness over time.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting and charging the battery

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 51) and ESP® (▷ page 55).

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The build up of an electrostatic charge may be caused by the following:

- wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- clothing rubbing against the seat
- moving the battery over carpet or other synthetic materials
- rubbing the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do

not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at temperatures around or below freezing point, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.
- Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if the vehicle has been parked for an extended period of time.


! Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the battery yourself, please observe the following:

- switch off the engine and remove the key. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, you may damage electronic components such as the alternator, for example.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal clamp, followed by the positive terminal

clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. The vehicle electronics may otherwise be damaged.

- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

- ❗ Do not make any attempt to start the vehicle if the on-board voltage is low (e.g. weak lighting) or  is shown in the display. A starting attempt could damage the batteries if they are cold or not fully charged.
- ❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.



Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

For safety reasons, smart recommends using only batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by smart. These batteries provide increased leakage protection in the event of an accident.

Comply with the following safety instructions and protective measures when handling batteries.



WARNING



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing; in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear protective eyewear.



Keep children away.



Observe the operating instructions.

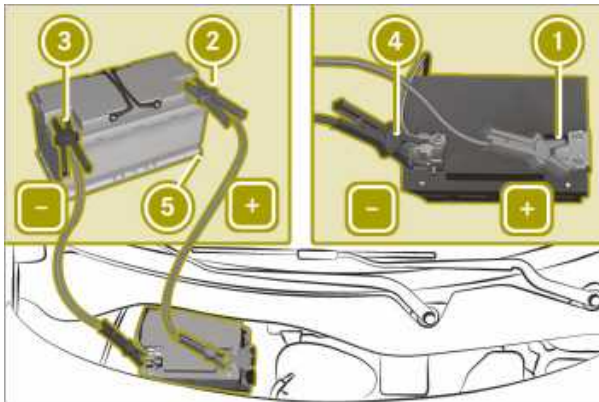
Jump-starting

When jump-starting, observe the following rules:

- Avoid multiple or lengthy starting attempts.
- Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- For jump-starting, use only batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the donor battery connected for a few minutes

before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
 - Make sure that the jump leads are not damaged.
 - Do not allow non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps to come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
 - The jump leads must not come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, e.g. the wiper rods or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle using the parking brake.
 - ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating or lighting.
 - ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Remove the key from ignition lock.
 - ▶ Open the service cover.



- ⑤ Charged donor battery or an equivalent jump-starting device
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from positive terminal ① of your battery.
- ▶ First connect positive terminal ① of your battery to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑤ using the jump lead.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ First connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑤ and then negative terminal ④ of your battery using the jump lead.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let both engines run for several minutes.

- ▶ To disconnect the jump leads, follow the sequence in reverse.
- ▶ Attach protective cap to positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.

Charging the battery

In order to prevent damage, observe the following requirements:

- Use only battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
 - Charge the battery using only a battery charger approved by smart.
- When using another battery charger, remove the battery before charging.
- Observe the operating instructions for the battery charger.
 - ▶ Open the service cover.
 - ▶ Remove the protective cap from positive terminal ① on the battery.
 - ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on the battery to positive terminal ② on battery charger ⑤.
 - ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ on battery charger ⑤ to negative terminal ④ on the battery.

The vehicle battery should always be sufficiently charged to achieve the maximum possible service life. The battery may discharge over time if the vehicle is not used. To charge the battery, a battery charger recommended by smart can be connected.

If the vehicle is unused for an extended period, the battery should be checked frequently or disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop.

A battery charger adapted to and approved by smart allows the charging of the battery in its installed position. Further information is available from any smart centre.



Towing and tow-starting the vehicle

Please note

WARNING

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

WARNING


When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn


There is a risk of an accident.


When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.


Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 205).

 Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

 Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

 Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.


 You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing and tow starting.

Preference should be given to transporting rather than towing.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

 Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature. The driver could otherwise be locked out when pushing or having the vehicle towed.

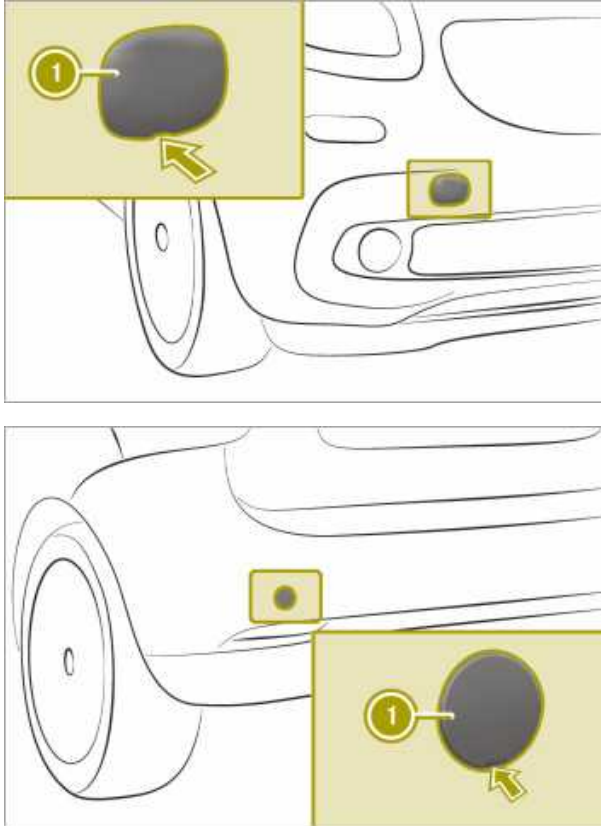
 **Vehicles with the basic carrier fitted:**

Do not tow the vehicle with the basic carrier fitted.

Do not secure the tow rope or tow bar to the basic carrier.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: observe the notes on the selector lever when towing away the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye



The towing eye can be attached to the front or rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool tray.
- ▶ Carefully prise off cover ① on the vehicle.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye to the stop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
The selector lever lock can be manually released in the event of an electrical malfunction.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic door locking.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and select neutral.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

Transporting the vehicle

- ! Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as the axle or steering components. Otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and select neutral.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

» Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

- ▶ Remove the key.
- ▶ Lash down the vehicle.

Emergency engine starting by tow starting

The following conditions must be met before tow starting:

- The battery is connected.
- The engine has cooled down.
- The exhaust system has cooled down.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach the tow bar or tow rope.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** activate the manual gearshift setting.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** push the selector lever forwards towards **+** until the engine starts. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** without depressing the accelerator pedal, release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** when the engine is started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and select neutral.
- ▶ Keep the engine running by accelerating.
- ▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the tow bar or tow rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.

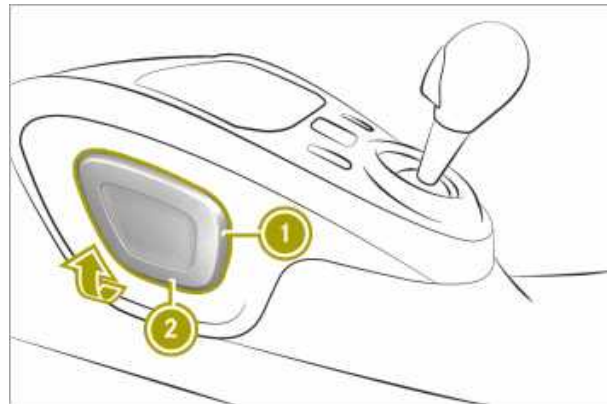
Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach the cover to the recess at the top and engage it at the bottom.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye in the vehicle tool tray.

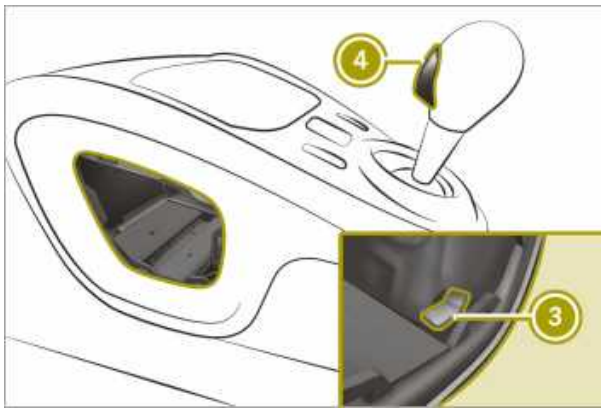
Manually releasing the selector lever lock

The selector lever lock can be manually released in the event of an electrical malfunction, e.g. if the parking lock has been deactivated for towing and should subsequently be re-applied.

- ! Do not use any sharp-edged objects to prise out the cover from the centre console. Otherwise, the cover or the centre console could be damaged.



- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Open the drawer on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Prise out cover **1** on the centre console from bottom edge **2** using with a flat, blunt object.
- ▶ Pull cover **1** in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Pull yellow release ③ behind the trim up and simultaneously press release button ④ on the selector lever.
- ▶ Shift the selector lever to N or P.

Replacing the bulbs

Useful information

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury. Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

⚠ WARNING

The radiator fan may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the engine is switched off. There is a risk of injury. If you have to carry out work in the front compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- remove jewellery and watches
- never touch the rotation area of the fan
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from the fan

Observe the following rules when replacing bulbs:

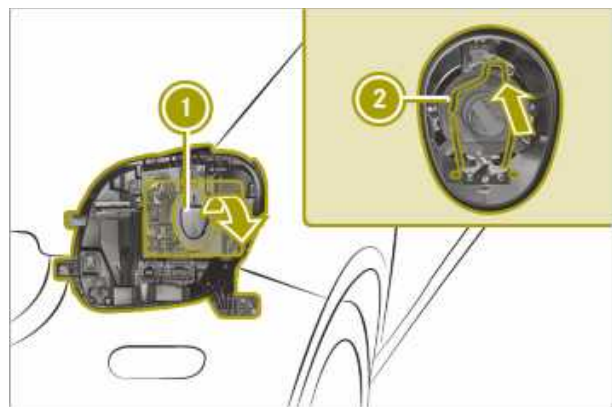
- Only replace bulbs when the engine is switched off.
- Do not use bulbs that have been dropped or show signs of visible damage, e.g. scratches.

- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Only use bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose.
- Only fit spare bulbs of the same type and with a specified voltage.
- Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with moisture.
- Have LEDs changed at qualified specialist workshops only.

Change only the bulbs described below yourself in accordance with the specified bulb types.

Replacing front bulbs

Changing dipped-beam and main-beam headlamps

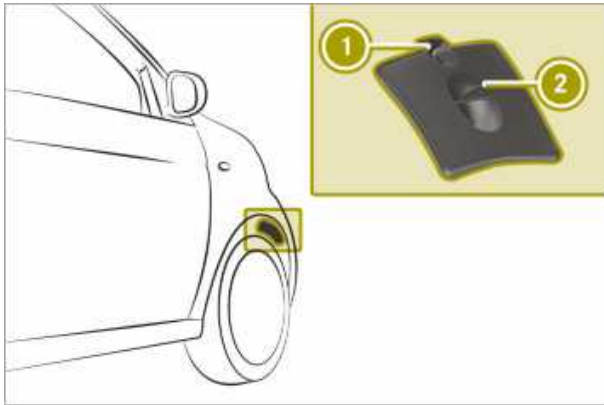


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ Pull out the connector.
- ▶ Press retainer ② inwards and to the left.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Lock retainer ②.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Replace and engage cap ①.

>> Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

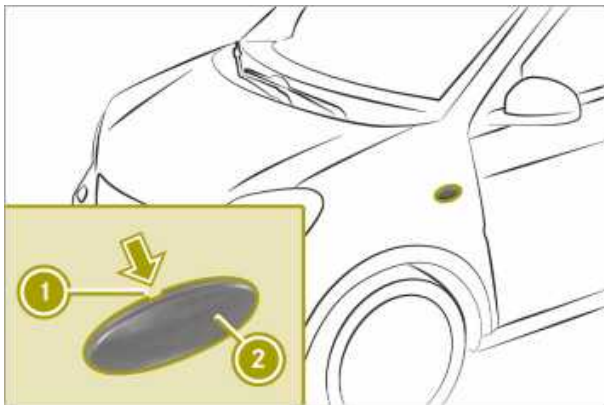


Replacing the front turn signal lamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the respective front wheel inwards.
- ▶ Push clamp ① downwards.
- ▶ Remove cover ② upwards.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Insert and engage cover ②.

Replacing the side turn signal lamps

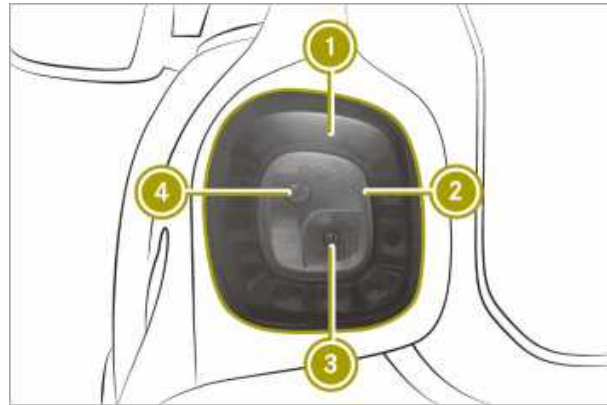


- ▶ Carefully insert a flat tool into recess ①.
- ▶ Prise out side turn signal ②.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder in side turn signal ② 90° anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into side turn signal ② and turn it 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Refit side turn signal ②.

Replacing rear bulbs

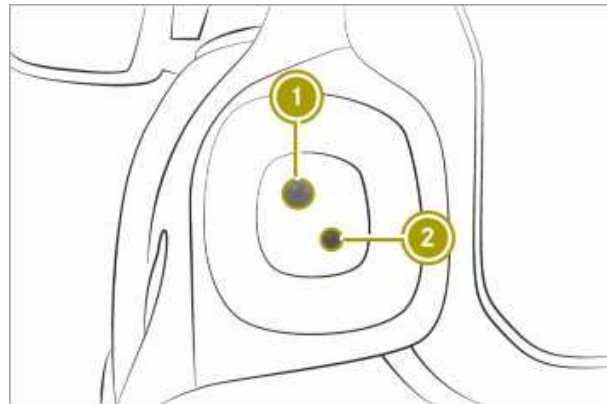
Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

Tail lamps without partial LEDs



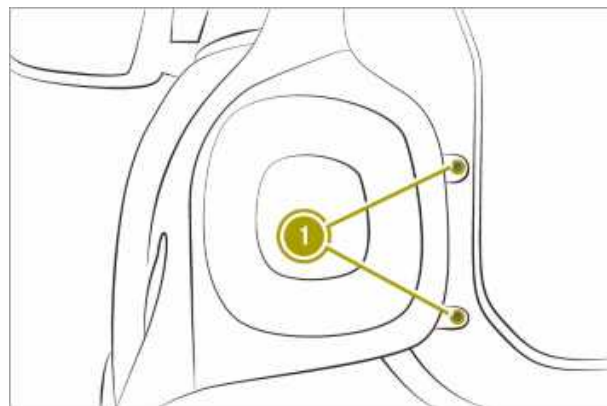
- ① Rear/brake lamp
- ② Rear fog lamp
- ③ Reversing lamp
- ④ Turn signals

Tail lamps with partial LEDs



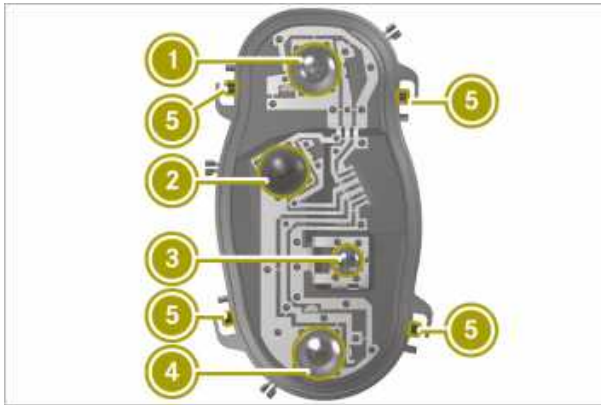
- ① Turn signals
- ② Reversing lamp

Removing the tail lamp cover



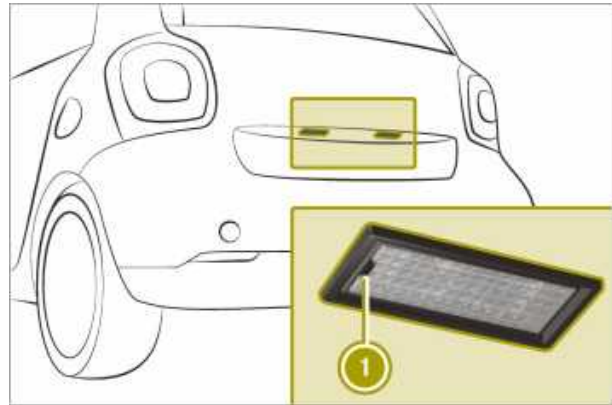
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Carefully insert a flat tool under the plastic hanger on the tail lamp.
- ▶ Lift the connector and remove it.

Replacing a faulty tail lamp bulb



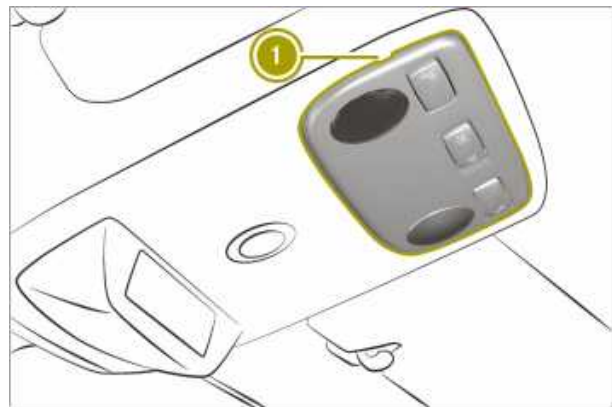
- ① Rear lamp/brake lamp (vehicles without partial LEDs)
- ② Turn signals
- ③ Reversing lamp
- ④ Rear fog lamp (vehicles without partial LEDs)
- ▶ Release four tabs ⑤ on the bulb holder.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder.
- ▶ Pull the faulty bulb out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Refit the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Insert the tail lamp until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Tighten the screws on the tail lamp.

Replacing the licence plate lighting



- ▶ Insert a flat tool into recess ①.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the licence plate lamp.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder.
- ▶ Insert the lamp lens into the licence plate lamp.

Replacing the interior lighting



- ▶ Insert a flat tool into the recess.
- ▶ Prise out lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder.
- ▶ Refit the lamp lens.

Changing fuses

Please note



If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amper-

>> Dealing with accidents and breakdowns.

age, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for smart vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Components or systems could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

The electrical fuses disconnect defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the connected components and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart (▷ page 207).

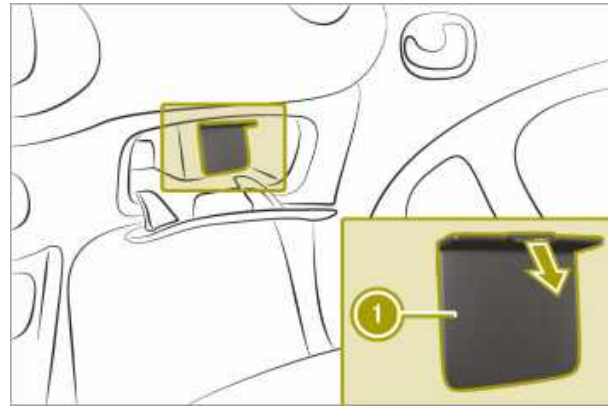
If new fuses blow, the cause for this must be diagnosed and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle to change a fuse

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off.

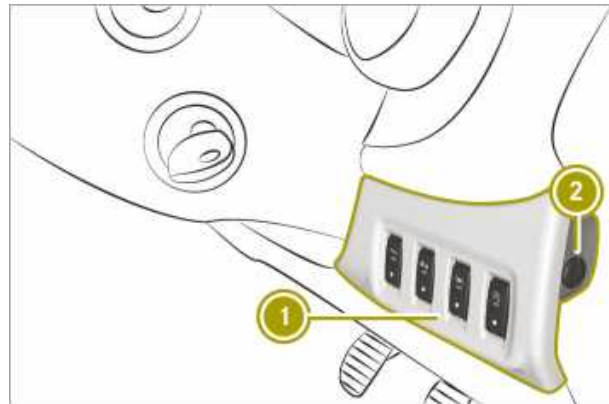
Changing a fuse (left-hand drive vehicle)

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Open the glove compartment.
- ▶ To open: open cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Replace faulty fuse.
- ▶ To close: insert and fold in cover ① until it engages.
- ▶ Close the glove compartment.

Changing a fuse (right-hand drive vehicle)



- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ To open: turn quick-release fastener ② by 90° using a suitable object.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.
- ▶ Replace faulty fuse.
- ▶ To close: close cover ①.
- ▶ Close quick-release fastener ②.

Replacing the key battery

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

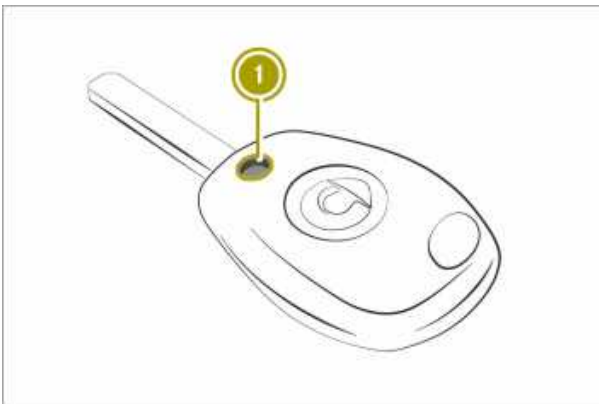
Environmental note



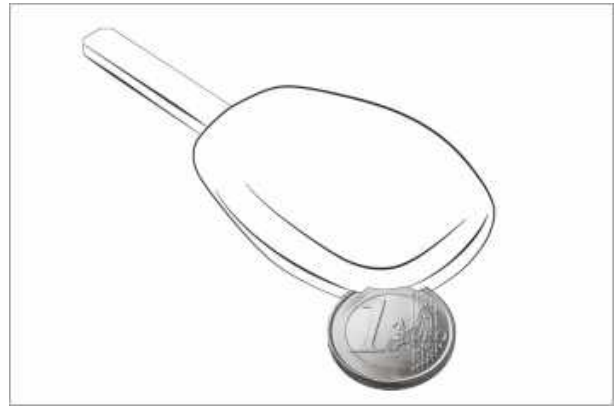
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



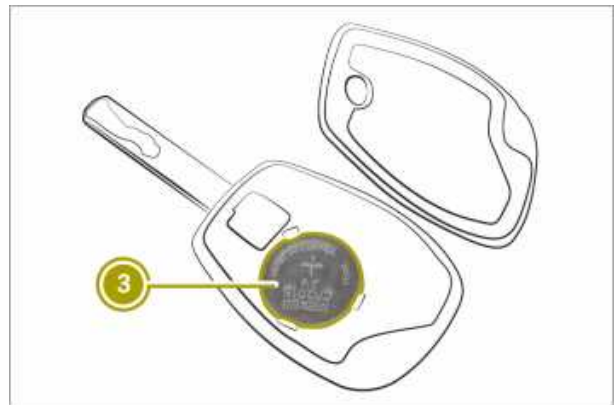
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.



- **Fixed keys:** unscrew screw ①.

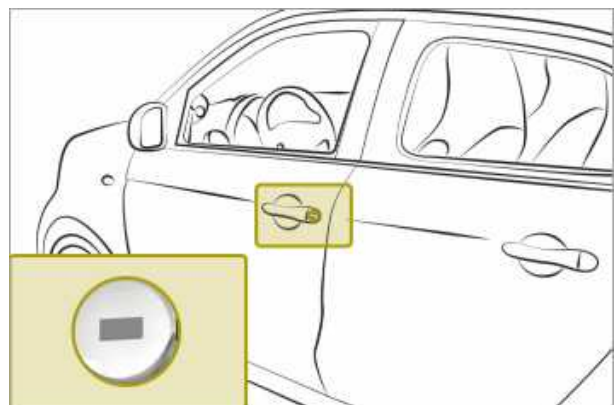


- Insert a flat tool, e.g. a coin, into the recess.
- Turn the tool until the cover of the battery tray opens.



- Replace battery ③ with the positive terminal facing upwards.
- Replace the cover on the battery tray and push it closed.
- **Fixed keys:** tighten screw ①.
- Check the function of all key buttons.

Opening a door with the emergency release



If the vehicle cannot be opened using the remote control key, the vehicle can be opened using the emergency release.

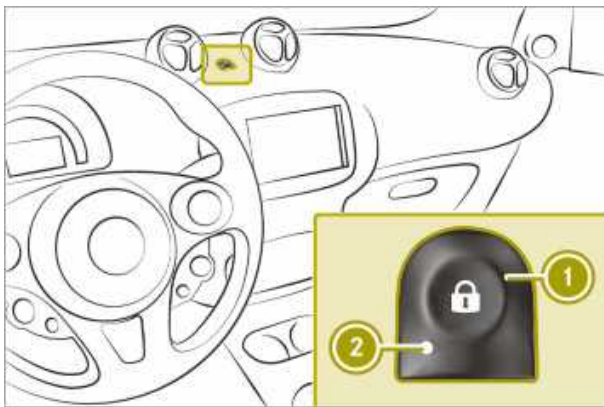
If the driver's door is unlocked and opened with the key in the emergency release, the anti-theft alarm system will issue an alarm. To disable the alarm, switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Insert the key into the emergency release on the driver's door.
- ▶ Turn the key anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the key from the lock.
- ▶ Open the door.
- ▶ To disable the alarm from the anti-theft alarm system: switch on the ignition.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, the emergency release is located on the front-passenger door.

Locking the doors in an emergency

Locking the doors with the locking button



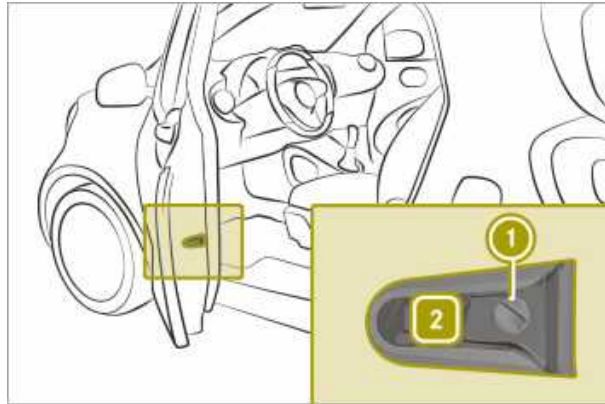
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the other doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press and hold button ①. An audible locking and unlocking sound can be heard. Wait until the third (locking) sound, before releasing button ①.

- ▶ Leave the vehicle and close the driver's door.

The doors, tailgate and fuel filler cap are locked. The anti-theft alarm system is primed.

- ▶ From the outside, check that the doors, tailgate and fuel filler cap are locked.

Locking the doors with the emergency locking



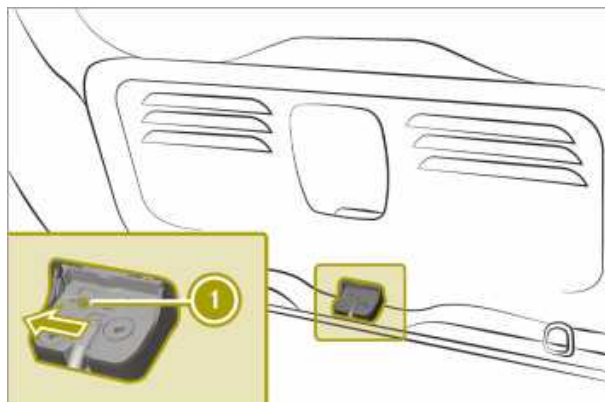
- ▶ Insert the key into slot ① on the left door.
- ▶ Turn the key towards the bonnet as far as it will go to position ②.
- ▶ Close the left door.
- ▶ Repeat the procedure described above on the right door.
- ▶ Check that the doors are locked.

i If you lock the vehicle using the emergency locking, the tailgate and fuel filler flap are not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency release

! The tailgates swing to the rear, both upwards and downwards, when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above, behind and below the tailgates.

If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, it can be opened from the inside using the emergency release.



- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forward.
- ▶ Slide lever ① on the tailgate to the left until the tailgate is unlocked.

Notes on display messages

The display shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information. A warning tone also sounds with some display messages. Messages from all categories can contain important information that must be observed. Have error messages checked at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre as soon as possible. If an error message is not followed up with a repair, this can lead to damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty including injuries or material damage.



Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the display.

Colour display: low-priority display messages can be hidden by pressing **OK** on the steering wheel. High-priority messages are shown in red. The display messages are then stored in the message memory and can be called up for as long as the ignition remains switched on. Switching off the ignition clears the message memory.

Locking and unlocking

>> Practical advice.




Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Key will not lock or unlock the vehicle.	A strong source of radio waves is interfering with the signal. ► Stand closer to the door lock and try to lock/unlock the vehicle again.
	Key battery is low or discharged. ► Unlock the vehicle with the key in the emergency release or lock the vehicle with emergency locking. ► Replace the key battery.
	Key is faulty. To lock: ► Press the locking button and close the door within five seconds. The vehicle still will not lock. ► Lock driver's door using emergency locking. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. To unlock: ► Unlock vehicle with the key in the emergency release. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Key is lost.	► Have the key deactivated or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report loss of the key to vehicle insurer.
Side window will not close or will not open or close fully.	Objects are obstructing the window guide. ► Remove objects.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Side window is not reset.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.</p> <p>When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all doors. ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. ► Pull the switch for closing the window until the window is closed, and then push the switch for one second. <p>The side window opens again a little way.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Repeat previous step until the window remains closed after releasing the switch.
<p>Fuel filler flap will not open.</p>	<p>Fuel filler flap is not unlocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock vehicle. <p>Key battery is low or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock vehicle using the emergency key element in the emergency release.
<p>Folding top will not close.</p>	<p>Folding top is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after it is obstructed, press the top part of the folding top switch again until the folding roof is fully closed. Folding top is closed with increased force.
<p> Red warning lamp is lit. If the speed exceeds 20 km/h, a warning tone also sounds. Colour display: the display shows an open door/tailgate.</p>	<p>Door or tailgate is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Close all doors and the tailgate.






>> Practical advice.



Visibility, occupants, airbags

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Exterior mirror is not engaged.	<p>The exterior mirror has been moved forwards or backwards by force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully move exterior mirror to the correct position.
Windscreen wipers have malfunctioned.	<p>Windscreen wipers are obstructed, e.g. by snow.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the key from ignition lock. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windscreen wipers on again after 30 seconds. <p>Windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Windscreen wiper will not stop or always wipes at the same speed.	<p>Combination switch or rain sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the key from ignition lock. ► Insert the key into the ignition lock, turn to position 1 and start the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Red warning lamp lights up for six seconds after starting the engine (certain countries only). Warning tone sounds.	<p>Warning lamp prompts driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten seat belts.
 Red warning lamp lights up after starting the engine.	<p>Driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten seat belts.
 Red warning lamp flashes. Warning tone sounds.	<p>Driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the vehicle is travelling faster than 20 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten seat belts.

>> Practical advice.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Colour display: Mal-function Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.</p> <p>Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up.</p>	<p>The front-passenger front airbag has been deactivated (▷ page 39).</p> <p>► Activate front-passenger front airbag.</p> <hr/> <p>Front-passenger front airbag has not been deactivated and is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on front-passenger seat.</p> <p>► Do not allow passengers to travel on the front-passenger seat.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up.</p>	<p>The front-passenger front airbag is enabled (▷ page 39). The airbag system is operating correctly.</p> <p>► Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on front-passenger seat.</p>
<p> Indicator lamp on the overhead control panel does not light up if the front-passenger front airbag has been activated manually.</p>	<p>Malfunction in the airbag system.</p> <p>► Do not allow passengers to travel on the front-passenger seat.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>






>> Practical advice.



Engine, brakes, transmission






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Engine will not start using the key.	Steering lock is manually locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key from the ignition lock and then reinsert it into the ignition lock. ► Turn the key. ► Turn the steering wheel left and right.
Engine will not start. Starter motor cannot be heard.	On-board voltage is too low. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Start the engine. <p>The engine still does not start.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle. <p>The engine will not start despite jump-starting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Starter motor has overheated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Let the starter motor cool down for 2 minutes. ► Start the engine. <p>The engine still does not start.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Engine will not start. Starter motor can be heard.	Engine electronics or fuel delivery system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine. ► Start the engine. <p>Lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery. The engine will not start after several attempts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Engine will not start. Starter motor can be heard. The fuel tank gauge is at zero.	Fuel tank is empty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle.
Engine is not running smoothly and is mis-firing.	Malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.







>> Practical advice.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel leaking from vehicle.	Fuel line or fuel tank is faulty.  WARNING Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion. You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling. ► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Yellow warning lamp flashes while driving.	Risk of misfiring. Ignition system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Yellow warning lamp lights up and engine output is reduced. Colour display: Reduced power See Owner's Manual appears.	Engine is running in emergency mode. Ignition system may be malfunctioning. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	Malfunction in one or more of the following components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine management • Exhaust system • Fuel system • Accelerator pedal sensor ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 lights up. Colour display: Low fuel level appears.	The amount of fuel in the tank has reached the reserve range. ► Refuel as soon as possible.

>> Practical advice.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Red warning lamp lights up. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: Stop Switch off engine appears.	<p>The coolant level is too low or the air supply to the engine radiator is restricted. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and the coolant temperature exceeds 110 °C.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.</p> <p>Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Leave the vehicle and allow the engine to cool down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ► Check the coolant level and top up if necessary. <p>The coolant level is sufficient. The electric engine radiator fan has failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Red warning lamp lights up. Warning tone sounds. Stop Switch off motor appears.	<p>The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away with the parking brake. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not tow away the vehicle on its own wheels.
 Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: Stop Switch off engine appears.	<p>Oil pressure is too low.</p> <p> Check the oil level regularly. If there is insufficient oil (oil level is below the MIN mark), there is a risk of engine failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Check the engine oil level. ► If necessary, top up the engine oil.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: <i>Check brake fluid level</i> appears.</p>	<p>Brake fluid level is too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low the brake system may fail. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. Secure the vehicle by applying the parking brake. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the brake system repaired.</p> <p>Do not top up the brake fluid, as this will not rectify the fault.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Red warning lamp lights up while driving. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: <i>Release parking brake</i> appears.</p>	<p>Parking brake is applied.</p> <p>► Release the parking brake.</p>
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving and when stationary. Colour display: <i>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</i> appears.</p>	<p>The automatic start/stop system is malfunctioning and has been automatically switched off.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up when stationary.</p>	<p>Not all conditions for the automatic start/stop system have been met.</p> <p>► Please take note of the conditions for the automatic start/stop system.</p>
<p> Green indicator lamp flashes during automatic engine switch-off. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: <i>When exiting: remove key</i> appears.</p>	<p>Automatic start/stop system has automatically switched off the engine, driver's door has been opened or seat belt has been unfastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the driver's door. ► Fasten seat belts. ► Restart the engine. <p>When leaving the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Remove the key from ignition lock.

>> Practical advice.









Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Ⓐ Green indicator lamp flashes while the vehicle is stationary.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the vehicle is at a standstill. No stop preventers are active. The clutch pedal is fully depressed. The engine is not switched off automatically. The flashing indicator lamp is intended to remind you to activate the automatic start/stop system in order to save fuel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift into neutral and release clutch pedal slowly. Engine is switched off automatically.
<p>Ⓐ Green indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: operate the clutch again appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the engine has stalled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the clutch pedal fully. ► If the engine will not start, release the clutch pedal slowly. ► Depress the clutch pedal again.
<p>Ⓐ Green indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to neutral appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: the engine has stalled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select neutral. The engine starts.
<p>Monochrome display: Ⓐ flashes in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to neutral or depress clutch appears when starting the engine.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: gear is selected and the clutch pedal is not fully depressed when starting the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the clutch pedal fully. <p>If the engine fails to start despite the clutch pedal being fully depressed, then the clutch sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to neutral appears when the engine is started.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: clutch sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select neutral. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Monochrome display: Ⓐ flashes in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: Parking lock malfunction. To park: apply parking brake appears when starting the engine.</p> <p>Warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the parking lock is malfunctioning. The vehicle is not secured against rolling away.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Apply the parking brake to park.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Monochrome display: or flash alternately in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to P or N appears.</p>	<p>An attempt was made to start the engine with the transmission in position or .</p> <p>► Select or to start.</p>
<p>Monochrome display: or flash alternately in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: shift to N appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: engine switches off while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>► Select to start.</p>
<p>Monochrome display: flashes for 15 seconds in the middle of the display.</p> <p>Colour display: To start engine: apply brake appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: an attempt was made to start the engine with the transmission in position , without applying the brake.</p> <p>► Depress the brake pedal.</p>
<p>Monochrome display: or , flash alternately.</p> <p>Warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Risk of vehicle rolling away Transmission not in P appears.</p> <p>Warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the driver's door is open and the selector lever is in position , or .</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Select position .</p> <p>► Switch off the engine.</p> <p>► Close the driver's door completely.</p>
<p>Monochrome display: lights up.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with manual transmission: electronics are malfunctioning.</p> <p>The system deactivates the automatic start/stop system and cruise control.</p> <p>► Depress clutch pedal fully to start the engine.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> lights up.</p> <p>Colour display: Transmission malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: automatic transmission is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

>> Practical advice.










Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> flashes alternately with the current transmission position P/D/R/N.</p> <p>Colour display: Clutch protection active See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: other pulling away procedures result in the clutch overheating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away. ► Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down and the display message does not reappear after acknowledging it.
<p> flashes alternately with the current transmission position P/D/R/N.</p> <p>Warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Transmission overheated See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission clutch has overheated. You will feel the clutch pedal pulsate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid pulling away or crawling manoeuvres. If the display message disappears, automatic transmission is available again.
<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: has faulty gear shifts.</p>	<p>Transmission is losing oil.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Vehicles with automatic transmission: acceleration characteristics are deteriorating.</p> <p>Transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears.</p> <p>Reverse gear can no longer be selected.</p>	<p>Transmission is in emergency mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least ten seconds. ► Start the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position D. ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>BRABUS 80 kW: RACE START is not working.</p>	<p>The automatic transmission clutch has overheated. Clutch protection is active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down.
<p> or  warning lamp flashes for a few seconds after starting the engine.</p> <p>Colour display: Next service due in ... km or Service due ... days ago appears.</p>	<p>A service due date is approaching or has already passed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •  indicates a minor service. •  indicates a full service. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Driving safety systems





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>Colour display: System inoperative appears.</p>	<p>ABS is malfunctioning. Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p>If ABS is faulty, there is also a possibility that other driving systems may be unavailable.</p> <p>Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.</p> <p>Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Brake force distribution inoperative. Stop See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>EBD is malfunctioning. This means that ABS, ESP[®], Crosswind Assist and Hill start assist are also unavailable. Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock early if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, the vehicle will not be stabilised by ESP[®].</p> <p>The danger of skidding and having an accident increases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.







>> Practical advice.







Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Monochrome display: yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p> Colour display: Yellow warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>System inoperative appears.</p>	<p>ESP® is not available due to a malfunction. Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Brake lamps may be inoperative and thus no longer working when braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ► Check that the brake lamps are working. <p>The brake lamps are not working.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Brake lamps are working.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Colour display: Yellow warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>Brake Assist System (BAS) inoperative appears.</p>	<p>The Brake Assist System (BAS) is inoperative.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Yellow warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>ESP® is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one of the wheels is spinning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull away carefully. ► Accelerate carefully whilst driving. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
<p> and  and other warning lamps are lit.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Central vehicle electronics system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the key or to start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Colour display:  Hill start assist inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Hill start assist is malfunctioning. Vehicle will not be held automatically when pulling away uphill and may start rolling immediately.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <p>Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Other driving systems may be deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system functions normally, but without hill start assist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Correct tyre pressure appears.</p>	<p>The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check tyre pressure. ► Correct the tyre pressure. ► Restart tyre pressure monitor.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Tyre pressure Caution tyre malfunction appears.</p>	<p>The tyre pressure monitor has detected a significant loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least every two weeks • when the load changes • before embarking on a longer journey • for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving <p>If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check tyres visually and, if necessary, follow the instructions for flat tyres. ► Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary.
<p> Yellow warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then stays lit.</p> <p>Colour display: Tyre pressure monitor inoperative appears.</p>	<p>The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning or was not restarted after a wheel change.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If you correct the tyre pressure without recalibrating the Run Flat Indicator, the system cannot issue a warning about a defective tyre in time. In the event of tyre pressure loss, the driving characteristics and the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>If you correct the tyre pressure, you must recalibrate the Run Flat Indicator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Restart tyre pressure monitor. <p>The display message continues to be displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp flashes for approximately 60 seconds and then remains lit.</p> <p>Colour display: Tyre pressure monitor inoperative wheel sensors missing appears.</p>	<p>There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of accident due to undetected tyre pressure losses. The system is possibly unable to recognise or register low tyre pressure.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <hr/> <p>Wheels have unsuitable tyre pressure sensors.</p> <p>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</p>
<p> Red warning lamp is lit.</p> <p>,  Yellow warning lamps light up while the engine is running.</p> <p>Warning tone sounds.</p> <p>Colour display: Electronics malfunction Stop See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>The following systems are malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ABS (anti-lock braking system) • ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) • Crosswind Assist • Hill start assist <p>Further driving systems could be switched off automatically.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The risk of skidding and having an accident increases due to malfunctioning driving safety systems.</p> <p>The brake system functions normally, but without the systems listed. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This will greatly impair the ability to steer and brake. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Monochrome display:  Yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>Power assistance may be malfunctioning, making steering difficult.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</p> <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <p>► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p> <p>Colour display: Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual or Electronics malfunction See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Power assistance may be malfunctioning, making steering difficult.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</p> <p>If you are able to steer safely:</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>If you are unable to steer safely:</p> <p>► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



>> Practical advice.

Driver assistance systems




Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Red warning lamp is lit. Warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicles with forward collision warning: forward collision warning detects obstacles on the road.</p> <p>Vehicles with Active Brake Assist: collision warning detects obstacles on the road.</p> <p>► Pay careful attention to the road and traffic conditions and be ready to brake.</p>
<p> Red warning lamp is lit.</p>	<p>Distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the current speed.</p> <p>► Increase the distance.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Distance warning inoperative or Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The sensors in the radiator trim are dirty.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>Environmental influences or error sources outside the system are temporarily interfering with the forward collision warning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heavy rain or snow • operating temperature is too high • on-board voltage is too low <p>Forward collision warning is operational again when the causes listed no longer apply.</p> <p>Warning lamp remains lit.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>► Restart the engine.</p> <p>Warning lamp still remains lit.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>Colour display: Active Brake Assist inoperative or Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>The sensors in the radiator trim are dirty.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>Environmental influences or error sources outside the system are temporarily interfering with Active Brake Assist and radar-based recuperation. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heavy rain or snow • operating temperature is too high • on-board voltage is too low <p>Active Brake Assist is automatically operational again when the causes listed no longer apply.</p> <p>Warning lamp remains lit.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Clean the sensors.</p> <p>► Restart the engine.</p> <p>Warning lamp still remains lit.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> and  as well as other warning lamps are lit.</p>	<p>Central vehicle electronics system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the key or to start the engine.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> flashes for approximately 3 seconds. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: Lane Keeping Assist inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen. <p>Environmental influences are interfering with Lane Keeping Assist. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heavy rain or snow or thick fog is impairing visibility • the sun is low in the sky and shining directly onto the sensor • lane markings cannot be detected <p>Lane Keeping Assist is automatically operational again when the causes listed no longer apply.</p> <p>If the windscreen is clean and the causes listed do not apply, then the electronics are malfunctioning.</p> <p>System electronics are faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> flashes for a maximum of 5 seconds. Colour display:  green warning lamp flashes for a maximum of 5 seconds. Warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>A lane boundary marking was crossed without using the turn signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stay inside the lane boundary markings. ► Use indicator before changing lanes.
<p> flashes for approximately 10 seconds. Warning tone sounds. Colour display:  Cruise control inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Cruise control is malfunctioning and deactivates automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> flashes for approximately 10 seconds.  and other warning lamps are also lit. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: Electronics malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Central vehicle electronics system and cruise control are malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the key or to start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>LIM lights up. Speed display flashes. Warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Vehicle is exceeding the set limit speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Brake the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> flashes for approximately 10 seconds. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: Lim-iter inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Speed limiter is malfunctioning and deactivates automatically. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p> Warning lamp flashes for a minute or lights up continuously. Colour display: Black ice warning appears.</p>	<p>The outside temperature has fallen to or below 3 °C. There is a risk of black ice. ► Adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.</p>

Battery, lights, heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Rear window heating or seat heating switches off automatically or cannot be switched on.</p>	<p>Battery is not sufficiently charged. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</p>
<p> Red warning lamp lights up when the vehicle is ready to start. Warning tone sounds. Colour display: Stop See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternator is faulty. • Battery is faulty. • V-belt is torn. • Electronics are malfunctioning. <p>► Do not drive on. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Colour display:  Warning lamp lights up. Malfunction Visit workshop appears.</p>	<p>Battery monitoring is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Monochrome display:  Warning lamp lights up.</p>	<p>Dipped beam is on continuously. Main beam cannot be activated. ► Switch off the engine. ► Start the engine.</p>

>> Practical advice.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Warning lamp remains lit. Brake lamps are inoperative. The bulb or LED is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of accident due to faulty brake lamps. The brake lamps are faulty and no longer alert other road users when braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <hr/> <p>Warning lamp still remains lit. Rain/light sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Manually adjust exterior lighting. ► Manually adjust windscreen wipers. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display:  Warning lamp lights up. Malfunction See Owner's Manual appears.</p>	<p>Dipped beam is on continuously. Main beam cannot be activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine. ► Restart the engine. <hr/> <p>Warning lamp remains lit. Rain/light sensor is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Manually adjust exterior lighting. ► Manually adjust windscreen wipers. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display:  Warning lamp lights up. Brake lamps inoperative appears.</p>	<p>Brake lamps are inoperative. The bulb or LED is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of accident due to faulty brake lamps. The brake lamps are faulty and no longer alert other road users when braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Colour display: Switch off lights appears. Warning tone sounds.</p>	<p>Lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn control knob for the lights to AUTO or 0.

smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Bluetooth® connection

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Bluetooth® connection cannot be established between the smart Audio-System or smart Media-System and mobile phone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Ascertain whether the mobile phone is compatible with the system. Information about compatible mobile phones: www.smart.com/connect ► Check the security settings on your mobile phone. ► Check that the Bluetooth® function is enabled on the smart Audio-System or smart Media-system and on your mobile phone. ► Start the device search on the smart Audio-System or smart Media-System and on the mobile phone.


The navigation system in the smart Media-System

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
No map is displayed in the navigation system.	<p>The SD card with the map data is missing or damaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check to see that the SD card is inserted.
Position of the vehicle in the navigation system does not match the vehicle's actual position. GPS symbol on the display is grey or yellow.	<p>GPS reception is poor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive the vehicle to another position where GPS reception is better.
The road's course in the navigation system no longer coincides with the actual road.	<p>The map data is out of date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Update the map data.
Navigation system does not display any traffic information.	<p>Route guidance has not been started.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select a destination and start navigation. <p>HD Traffic is not available or the subscription for HD Traffic has expired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether HD Traffic is available for the country you are in or upgrade the subscription for HD Traffic.
There are no navigation messages during route guidance.	<p>The road's course is not detected. The map data may be out of date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check if route guidance has started. ► If not, select a destination and start navigation. <p>Navigation messages are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch on navigation messages.

>> Practical advice.



Voice control system in the smart Media-System

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The voice control system does not understand voice commands.	Interval for entering voice commands has been exceeded. ► Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
	Voice commands have not been given from the driver's seat. ► Issue voice commands from the driver's seat.
	Noise from the blower or wind noise are interfering with voice commands. ► Avoid interfering noises.
	Voice commands have not been given clearly. ► Say voice commands clearly.
	Voice command is unknown. ► Say the command "Help". A list of possible voice commands appears.

>> Practical advice.

Obtaining technical data

Information on technical data:
www.smart.de

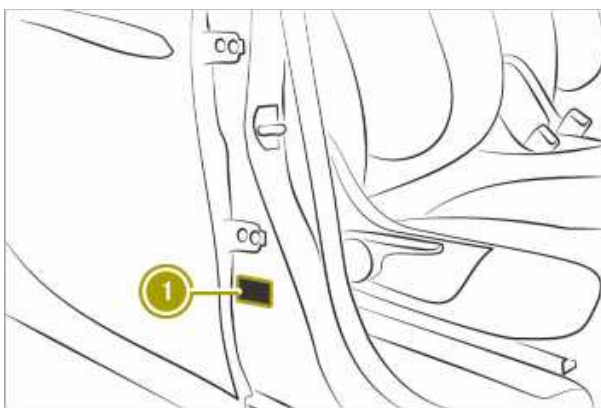
The technical data was determined in accordance with EC Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. Differences will be present in the case of vehicles with optional equipment. Further information is available from any smart Centre.

Reading vehicle data

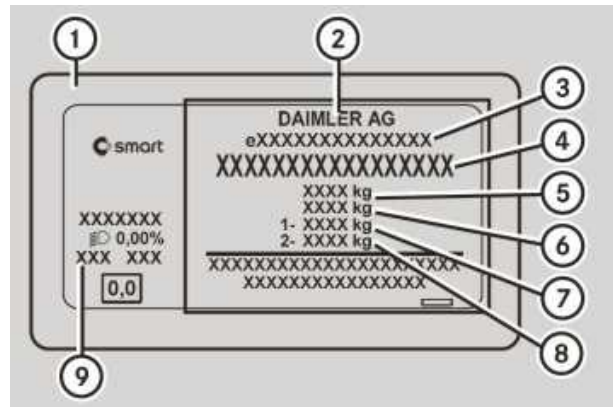
Useful information

- The heights and lengths specified vary as a result of:
 - Tyres
 - Load
 - Condition of the suspension
 - Optional equipment
- Optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.
- Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Vehicle identification plate



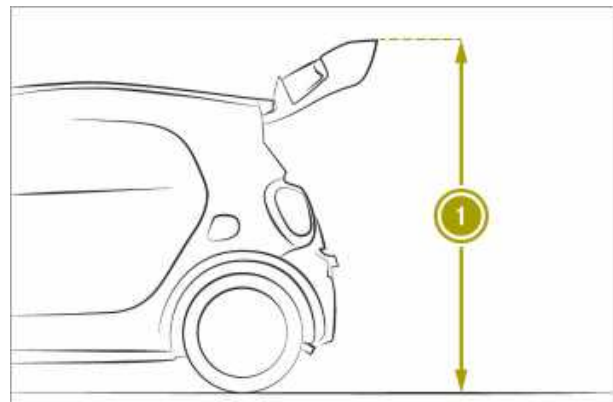
① Vehicle identification plate position



- ① Vehicle identification plate
 - ② Vehicle manufacturer
 - ③ EU type approval number
 - ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
 - ⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
 - ⑥ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of the vehicle combination
 - ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
 - ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
 - ⑨ Paint code
- i** The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. The data applicable to the vehicle is found on the vehicle's identification plate.

Dimensions and weights

Missing technical data was not available at the time of publication.



>> Technical data.



smart forfour	Dimensions, weights and volumes
Opening height ①	2012 mm
Vehicle length	3495 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	1875 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1665 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors for vehicles equipped with wheel trims	
Vehicle height	1554 mm
Wheelbase	2494 mm
Maximum ground clearance	108 mm
Permissible roof load	0 kg
Tank capacity	Total: 28.0 l of which reserve fuel: 5.0 l

smart forfour 80 kW BRA-BUS	Dimensions, weights and volumes
Opening height ①	
Vehicle length	3525 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	1875 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1665 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors for vehicles equipped with wheel trims	
Vehicle height	
Wheelbase	2494 mm
Maximum ground clearance	

smart forfour 80 kW BRA-BUS	Dimensions, weights and volumes
Permissible roof load	
Tank capacity	Total: 35.0 l of which reserve fuel: 5.0 l

Service products

The following table lists all technical data for the service products of the vehicle. Further information on service products: <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> and in any smart centre.

Service products	Specifications
Fuel (▷ page 78)	Unleaded petrol, with at least 95 RON that conforms to the European standard EN 228, as an alternative: unleaded petrol with 91 RON/82 MON BRABUS 80kW: unleaded super grade petrol, with at least 98 RON/88 MON that conforms to the European standard EN 228, as an alternative: unleaded petrol with 95 RON/85 MON
Engine oil (▷ page 149)	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval: 226.5, 229.3, 229.5

Service products	Specifications
Corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze (▷ page 150)	Recommended: G40
Windscreen washer fluid (▷ page 150)	Temperatures above freezing point: mixing ratio of 1:100 MB SummerFit to water Temperatures below freezing point: for the correct mixing ratio of MB WinterFit and water, please observe the information on the antifreeze container.

Bulb	Type
Turn signals	PY 21 W
Side turn signal lamps	WY 5 W
Licence plate lighting	W 5 W
Interior lighting	W 5 W

Tail lamps

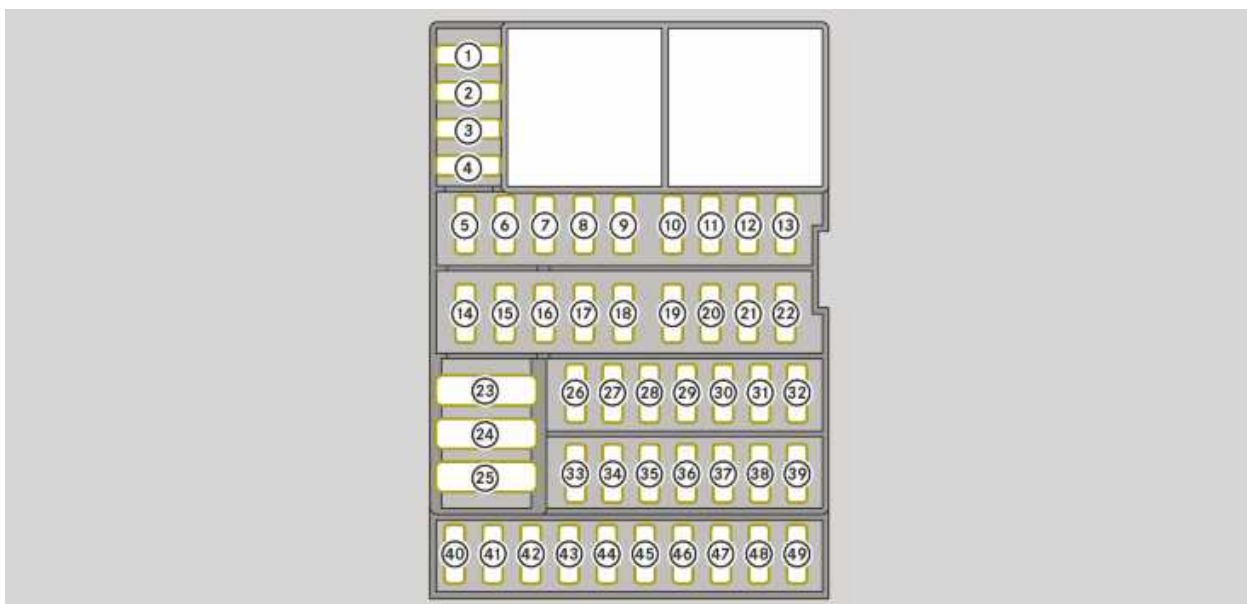
Bulb	Type
Tail lamp and brake lamp	P21 5 W
Rear foglamp	P21 W
Reversing lamp	W 16 W
Turn signals	PY 21 W

Bulb types

The following table lists the correct bulb types of the vehicle:

Bulb	Type
Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps	H4 60/55 W
Front foglamps	H 16

Fuse allocation



>> Technical data.



No.	Consumer	Current	Colour coding
1	Starter motor	5 A	Brown
2	Power steering control unit	5 A	Brown
3	Multifunction lever	5 A	Brown
4	Airbag	5 A	Brown
5	Transmission control unit	25 A	Cyan
6	Instrument cluster	10 A	Red
7	Horn, alarm system	15 A	Blue
8	Power supply control unit	10 A	Red
9	Power supply control unit	10 A	Red
10	Central control unit	20 A	Yellow
11	Central control unit	15 A	Blue
12	Central control unit	10 A	Red
13	Central control unit	15 A	Blue
14	Power windows (automatic reversing feature)	30 A	Green
15	ESP®, transmission control unit	5 A	Brown
16	Interior lighting	10 A	Red
17	Immobiliser	3 A	Violet
18	Electrical exterior mirror	5 A	Brown
19	Brake lamps	10 A	Red
20	Cruise control, radio, belt warning	15 A	Blue
21	Not smart electric drive: central control unit, fuel pump, injection	15 A	Blue
22	Rear window wiper	15 A	Blue
23	smart electric drive only: power supply control unit	40 A	Orange
24	-	-	-
25	Power supply control unit	30 A	Green
26	Radio	20 A	Yellow
27	Daytime driving lamps	5 A	Brown
28	12 V socket, cigarette lighter	15 A	Blue
29	Power supply control unit	5 A	Brown
30	Forward collision warning	15 A	Blue

>> Technical data.

No.	Consumer	Current	Colour coding
31	Rear fog lamps	-	-
32	Radio, central control unit	15 A	Blue
33	Tail lamps, front foglamps, hazard warning lamp button, locking button, headlamp range control, power windows, licence plate lighting, radio, control unit for heating or climate control system, cruise control, limiter, parking aid button, program selector button, tailgate release, Lane Keeping Assist camera, automatic start/stop system button	25 A	Cyan
34	Power supply control unit	25 A	Cyan
35	Headlamps, daytime driving lamps	25 A	Cyan
36	Left-hand dipped beam, central control unit	10 A	Red
37	Right-hand dipped beam	10 A	Red
38	Left-hand dipped beam, central control unit	10 A	Red
39 - 42	-	-	-
43	Exterior mirror heating	5 A	Brown
44	Automatic reversing feature	25 A	Cyan
45	Power supply control unit	25 A	Cyan
46	Radio amplifier	20 A	Yellow
47 - 49	-	-	-

Radio type approvals for the tyre pressure monitors

Country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	MW2433A H-12337 GG4 H-12338
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4

Country	Radio type approval number
Abu Dhabi	TRA, Registered-NO ER0092100/12
Dubai	TRA, Registered-NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered-NO ER0076990/11 Dealer-NO: DA0047074/10

>> Technical data.

Country	Radio type approval number
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 MHz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/ 11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/ 23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

>> Technical data.

Installing two-way radios and mobile phones

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if they are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING


If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:


- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

 Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

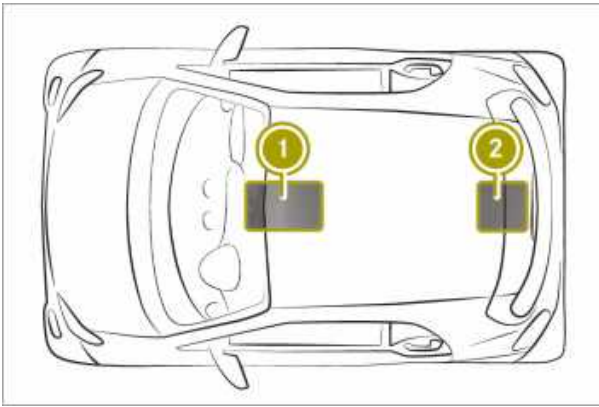
 The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands
- only approved aerial positions may be used

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation can cause damage to health. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of two-way radios:



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area

i On vehicles with a folding top, fitting an aerial to the front roof area is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connections intended for use in the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions during installation.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by smart.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Tetra 380 - 410 MHz	20 W
Mobile communications generation 2G/3G/4G	6 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Tetra
- Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)

Publication details

Internet

Further information about smart vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.smart.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 20.01.2017

Order no. 6522 0220 02
Part no. 453 584 33 09
Edition AJ2017-1a



Other ManualsLib Projects



www.manualslib.com



www.manualslib.de



www.manualslib.es



www.manualslib.fr



www.manualslib.nl



www.manualslib.mx



www.manualslib.tech 30+ Languages